FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY

C. JINARAJADASA

FIDE ET VIRTUTE

W. E. Gladstone

St. Deiniol's Library
Hawarden, Clwyd

Founded by
The Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Theosophy and Modern Thought
How We Remember Our Past Lives
The Nature of Mysticism
Theosophy and Reconstruction
Practical Theosophy
Art and the Emotions

Christ and Buddha
In His Name
Flowers and Gardens
What We Shall Teach
"I Promise": Talks to Young Disciples
Christ the Logos

ON THE COMING OF A GREAT WORLD-TEACHER

The Message of the Future
The Lord's Work
The Faith that is the Life

ON INDIAN IDEALS

The Heritage of Our Fathers
The Meeting of the East and the West

Fig. 110
The Solar System as a Flower.

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY

BY

C. JINARĀJADĀSA, M.A.

ST. JOHN'S COLL., CAMB.

THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

ADYAR, MADRAS, INDIA

9 St. Martin's St.
London, W.C. 2

Krotona, Hollywood
Los Angeles, U.S.A.

1921

Copyright Registered

All Rights Reserved

Permission for translation will be given

BY

THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

Adyar, Madras, India

118799

CONTENTS

		PAGE
	Foreword	vii
	Introduction	1
CHAPTER I.	The Evolution of Life and Form	5
II.	The Rise and Fall of Civilisations	25
III.	The Laws of Reincarnation	41
IV.	The Law of Karma	61
V.	The Invisible Worlds	79
VI.	Man in Life and in Death	97
VII.	The Evolution of Animals	111
VIII.	The Work of the Triple Logos	125
IX.	The Kingdoms of Life	141
X.	The Evolution of Matter and Force	156
XI.	The Evolution of Life	182
XII.	The Evolution of Consciousness	192
XIII.	The Inner Government of the World	204
XIV.	The Path of Discipleship	212
XV.	"God's Plan, which is Evolution"	228
	Conclusion	240
	Corrections	243
	Index	245

FOREWORD

THIS book is the result of a series of lectures delivered in Chicago in 1909. An attempt was then made to expound Theosophy to large audiences with the help of diagrams. These were prepared and made into slides, and then thrown on to a screen from a lantern. It was found to be a distinct advantage to the audience to look at a diagram, while listening to the lecturer's exposition of his subject.

Directly the series was over, it was my intention to write out the lectures for publication. Plates were at once prepared from the diagrams, and the first three chapters appeared in 1910 in *The Theosophic Messenger*, the organ of the American Section of the Theosophical Society. That it has taken me eleven years to complete the remaining twelve chapters will be an indication how full a life a Theosophical worker leads with lectures, correspondence, literary work and travel. I do not however regret the delay in completing the work, as the intervening years have deepened my understanding of Theosophy, and so enabled me to give a fuller exposition of my subject.

Many Theosophists have heartily co-operated with me in the plan of this book, and of them all I owe most thanks to Mr. Ralph E. Packard, who in Chicago in 1909 did the original diagrams for the lantern slides. Half the diagrams in this book were prepared by him. When his day's work as a draughtsman in a railway office was over, he spent night after night for three months working at diagrams from my design. I owe to Mr. Claude F. Bragdon two diagrams, Figs. 67 and 78. The

pictures of the Platonic Solids in Figs. 81 and 104 are from beautiful models made by Mr. G. E. Hemus of Auckland, and carefully photographed for me by Mr. Ragnar Lindberg of the same city. Figs. 87, 88 and 103 were drawn by Mr. E. Warner of Sydney, while I owe Fig. 82 to Señor Manuel Treviño of Madrid.

I am under obligation to various publications for certain of the diagrams; Fig. 5 to T. W. Galloway's *First Course in Zoology*, Figs. 14 and 15 to *Knowledge and Scientific News*, Figs. 21—24 to Scott-Elliott's *Atlantis* (the original maps for which however were drawn by C. W. Leadbeater), Fig. 48 to *Nature*, Fig. 94 to the publishers of Ravi Varma's pictures of Indian Mythology, Fig. 105 to *Mineralogia Generale* by L. Bombicci (Milan), and Fig. 107 to *Country Life*.

I must thank the American Section of the T.S. for giving me, through Dr. Weller Van Hook, General Secretary of that Section from 1907—1911, sixty-five of the plates used in the book, originally prepared for publication in *The Theosophic Messenger*. None of my diagrams are copyright, and they can be reprinted as they are, or modified as deemed best, by anyone.

The Index has been prepared by Miss Mary K. Neff, whom I cordially thank for her work.

C. J.

INTRODUCTION

THEOSOPHY is the wisdom arising from the study of the evolution of life and form. This wisdom already exists, because the study has been pursued for long ages by properly equipped investigators into nature's mysteries. The investigators, who are called the Masters of the Wisdom, are those human souls who in the evolutionary process have passed beyond the stage of man to that next higher, that of the "Adept". As man is evolved to Adept, he gains knowledge by investigation and experiment. The knowledge so far gained by an unbroken line of Adepts is Theosophy, the Ancient Wisdom.

As man becomes Adept, he ceases to be merely an item in the evolutionary process, and appears as a master and director of that process, under the supervision of a great Consciousness called in Theosophy the LOGOS. He is enabled, as a co-operator with the LOGOS, to see Nature from HIS standpoint, and to some extent survey her not as a creature, but with her Creator. Such a survey is Theosophy to-day.

These Masters of the Wisdom, the agents of the LOGOS, direct the evolutionary process in all its phases, each supervising His special department in the evolution of life and form. They form what is known as the Great Hierarchy or the Great White Brotherhood. They guide the building and unbuilding of forms on sea and land; they direct the rise and fall of nations, giving to each just so much of the Ancient Wisdom as is needed for its welfare, and can be assimilated by it.

Sometimes that wisdom is given indirectly, through workers in quest of knowledge, by inspiring them, all unseen, to discoveries; sometimes it is given directly, as a revelation. Both these ways are observable now in the twentieth century. Indirectly, the Masters of the Wisdom, who are in charge of the evolution of all that lives, are giving the Wisdom—the science of facts—through the invisible guidance and inspiration of scientific workers; directly, they have given it in a body of knowledge known by the term Theosophy.

Theosophy is then, in a sense, a revelation, but it is a revelation of a knowledge to those who have not yet discovered it, by those who have already done so. It cannot but be a hypothesis at first to whomsoever it is offered; it can become one's own personal knowledge only by experiment and experience.

In Theosophy to-day, we have not the fullness of knowledge of all facts. Only a few broad facts and laws have been told us, sufficient to spur us on to study and discovery; but innumerable gaps remain to be filled in. They are being filled in by individual workers in our midst, but what we have of knowledge is as a drop in the ocean to what lies undiscovered or unrevealed. Nevertheless, the little we have is of wonderful fascination, and reveals new inspiration and beauty everywhere.

Theosophy to-day, in the modern Theosophical literature, will be found to be concerned mostly with the evolution of Life. But the knowledge concerning the evolution of Forms, gathered in every department of modern Science, is equally a part of the Ancient Wisdom. In both, there are gaps to be filled in, but when both are correctly viewed, each is seen to supplement the other.

As in every work of science, so too in this exposition of Theosophy there are bound to be two elements. A writer will expound what has been accepted as fact by all, or by a majority of scientific investigators, but at the same time he

may include the result of the work of a few, or of himself only, that may require corroboration or revision. As he proceeds, he may unconsciously or through lack of true scientific training, not separate these two elements. Similarly, while the leading ideas of this work may be considered "Theosophical," and as a fairly correct exposition of the knowledge revealed by the Masters of the Wisdom, there will be parts that will not deserve that dignity. But as Truth is after all a matter of discovery by each for himself, what others can do is merely to point out the way. Scientifically established truths, and what may be but personal and erroneous views, must all be tested by the same standard.

Though in its fundamental ideas Theosophy is a revelation, yet there is no authority in it to an individual, unless he himself assents to it. Nevertheless, as a man must be ready to stand or fall by the noblest hypothesis of life which his heart and mind perceive, this work is written to show that such a hypothesis is found in Theosophy.

FIG. 1
THE GREAT NEBULA IN ORION

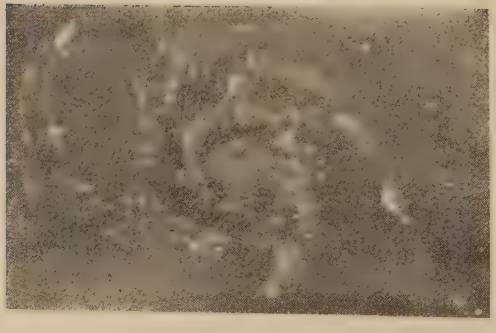


FIG. 2
THE SPIRAL NEBULA IN URSA MAJOR

CHAPTER I

THE EVOLUTION OF LIFE AND FORM

THERE is no better preparation for a clear comprehension of Theosophy than a broad, general knowledge of modern science. For science deals with facts, tabulating them and discovering laws; Theosophy deals with the same facts, and though they may be tabulated differently, the conclusions are in the main the same. Where they differ, it is not because Theosophy questions the facts of the scientist, but simply because, before coming to conclusions, it takes into account additional facts which modern science either ignores or has as yet not discovered. There is but one Science, so long as facts remain the same; what is strictly scientific is Theosophical, as what is truly Theosophical is entirely in harmony with all the facts, and so in the highest degree scientific.

The greatest achievement of modern science is the conception offered to the thinking mind of the phenomena of existence as factors in a great process called Evolution. Let us understand in broad outline what evolution means, according to science, and we shall be ready to understand what it means according to Theosophy.

Let us consider first the great nebula in Orion (Fig. 1). It is a chaotic mass of matter, in an intensely heated condition, millions and millions of miles in diameter. It is a vague, cloudy mass, full of energy; but so far as we can see, it is energy not performing any useful work. What will happen to this nebula? Will it continue for ever chaotic, or will it

undergo some change? The probable change, its next step, we can construct in imagination as we look at the nebula in Ursa Major (Fig. 2).

The nebula now has taken on a spiral motion. It revolves, and its matter tends to aggregate round a nucleus. In course of time, the spherical mass will flatten; as it contracts, ring after ring of matter will break off from the cooling central nucleus. As millions of years pass, these rings of matter too will break; each will aggregate round some nucleus, and instead of a ring we shall have a planet, retaining the original motion of the nebula and revolving now round a central sun. Or it may be that, without breaking into rings, the nebula will throw off, as it whirls, outlying parts of itself, which then condense and become the planets; but in either process the original chaotic nebula will have become an orderly solar system, with a central sun and planets circling round it, like the solar system in which we live (Fig. 3).

FIG. 3

What will be the next stage? By this time, within the solar system, there will have appeared the lighter chemical elements. Hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, calcium, iron, and others, will be there; they will enter into certain combinations, and then will come the first appearance of Life. We shall have some of the matter now as protoplasm, the first form of Life. What, then, will be the next stage?

This protoplasm too, arranges itself in groups and combinations; it takes the form of organisms, vegetable and animal. Let us first watch what happens to it as it becomes vegetable organisms.

Two activities will be noticeable from the beginning in this living matter: one, that the organism desires to retain its life as long as possible, by nutrition; the other, to produce another organism similar to its own. Under the impulse of these two instincts, it will evolve; that is, we shall see the simple organism taking on a complex structure. This process will continue, stage by stage, till slowly there will arise a vegetable kingdom on each planet, such as we have on our own (Fig. 4). Each successive stage will be developed from its predecessor; each will be so organised as to be able better to prolong its existence and to give rise to offspring. Each will be more "evolved" than what has gone before. From unicellular organisms, bacteria, algæ and fungi, will be developed spore plants, able to disseminate offspring in a new way; later, a better method of propagation will be evolved, by means of seeds; later still, there will come the stage of flowering plants, where the individual organism, with least expenditure of energy, will retain its own life, while at the same time giving rise to a large number of offspring. Stage by stage the organism increases

in complexity, but that very complexity enables it to "live" more satisfactorily, that is, to give rise to offspring with the least expenditure of force, to prolong its life, and at the same time to produce a type of progeny with new and greater potentialities of self-expression than its parent.

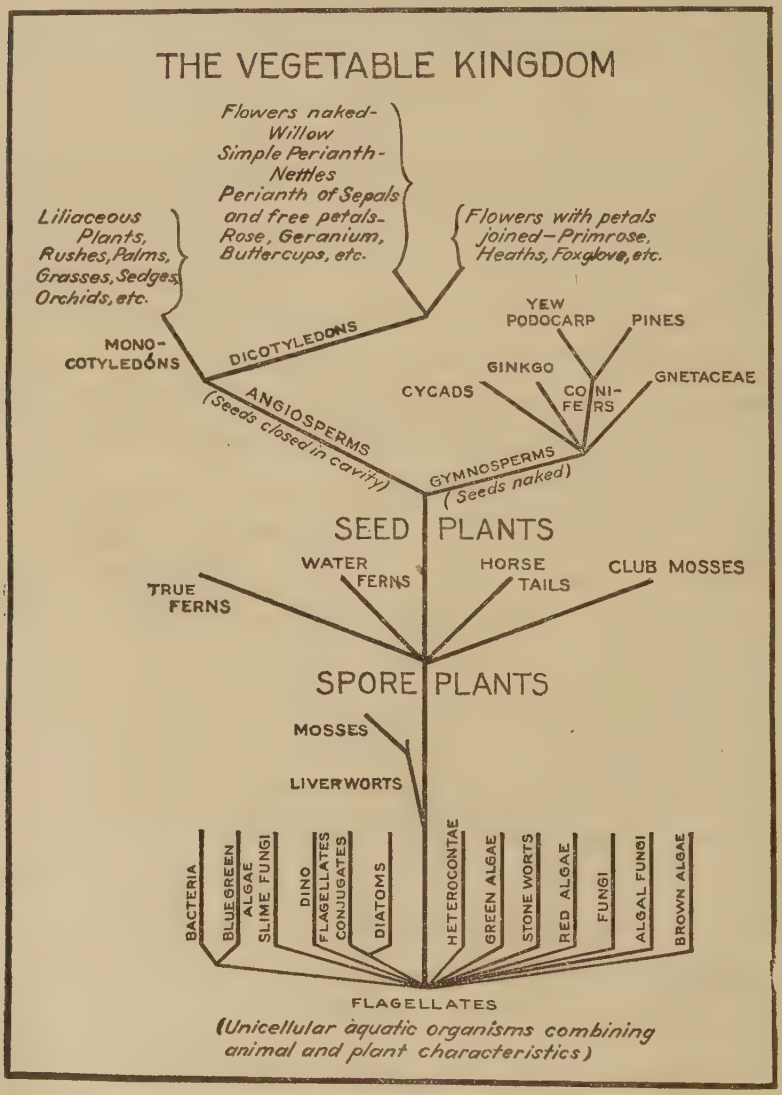


FIG. 4

A similar process of evolution takes place with protoplasm as it gives rise to the animal kingdom. From protozoa, simple unicellular organisms, we have step by step the various groups of the invertebrate kingdom (Fig. 5). From simple unicellular organisms to multicellular organisms with tissues and a nervous and circulatory system, complexity increases group after group. Then comes a new step in the building of organisms, with the sheathing of the central nerve

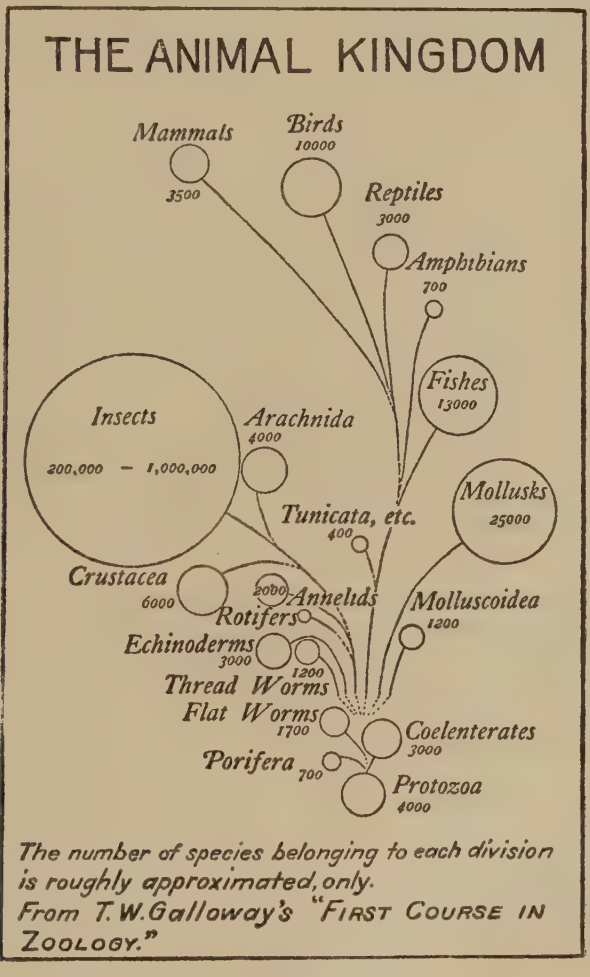


Fig. 5

trunk by vertebræ, and thus we have the vertebrates. From one order of vertebrates, the reptiles, come the mammals; among the highest of the mammals appear the primates. Of this last order of the animal kingdom, the most highly organised is Man.

The instincts of self-preservation and propagation are seen in the animal kingdom also. As the structure becomes more complex, the organism is better fitted to adapt itself to the changing environment, better able with less and less expenditure of force to live and produce similar organisms. But among the higher vertebrates a new element of life appears.

> If we contemplate life at large in its ascending forms, we see that in the lowest creatures the energies are wholly absorbed in self-sustentation and sustentation of the race. Each improvement in organisation, achieving some economy or other, makes the maintenance of life easier; so that the energies evolved from a given quantity of food, more than suffice to provide for the individual and for progeny: some unused energy is left. As we rise to the higher types of creatures having more developed structures, we see that this surplus energy becomes greater and greater; and the highest show us long intervals of cessation from the pursuit of food, during which there is not an infrequent spontaneous expenditure of unused energy in that pleasurable activity of the faculties we call play. This general truth has to be recognised as holding of life in its culminating forms—of human life as well as of other life. The progress of mankind is, under one aspect, a means of liberating more and more life from mere toil and leaving more and more life available for relaxation—for pleasurable culture, for æsthetic gratification, for travels, for games.[1]

From the chaotic nebula, once upon a time, to man to-day, thinking, playing and loving—this is the process called Evolution. A chaos has become a cosmos, with orderly events that the human mind can tabulate as laws; the unstable, "a-dharma," has become the stable, "dharma". We see the

[1] Herbert Spencer, *Life*, I, 477.

principles observable, as the One becomes the Many, as disorder becomes order, in the next diagram (Fig. 6).

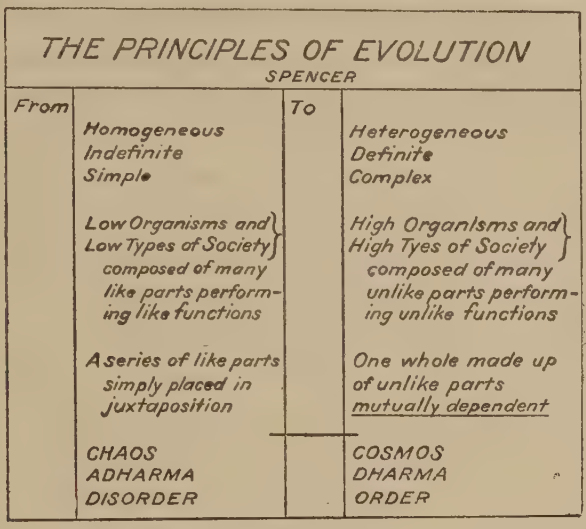


FIG. 6

True, no mind of man saw the beginning of the process, nor has continuously watched it to the present day, and so can describe from direct observation each step in evolution, and say evolution is a fact. We can only reconstruct the process by observing different kinds of nebulæ, by studying the structures of extinct and living organisms, by piecing together here a tail with there a wing. None can say that the universe did not arise in all its complexity a few thousand years ago, just before historical tradition begins; and none can say that the universe will not to-morrow cease to be. But man cannot be satisfied with taking note only of the few brief moments of the present which his consciousness can retain; he must have some conception of nature, postulating a past and a future. Such a past and a future is propounded, largely from analogy, in the process called evolution. In a sense, evolution is a hypothesis, but it is the most satisfactory hypothesis so far in the history of mankind, and one which, when once accepted, shows evolution everywhere, for all to see.

Fascinating as is the survey of the cosmos in the light of evolution as taught by modern science, there is nevertheless one gloomy element in it, and that is the insignificant part played by the individual in the timeless drama. Nature at work, "evolving," lavishly spends her energies, building form after form. But a terrible spendthrift she seems, producing far more forms than she provides sustenance for. Time is of no account, and the individual but of little, only indeed so long as he lives. During the brief life of the individual, nature smiles on him, caresses him, as though everything had been planned for his welfare. But after he has made the move she guides him to make, after he has given rise to offspring, or has slightly modified the environment for others by his living, death comes and he is annihilated. That "I am I," which impels us to live, struggle, to seek happiness, ceases to be; for it is not we who are important, but the type—"so careful of the type she seems, so careless of the single life". Where to-day is Nineveh, and Babylon, and "the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome"?

> 'Tis all a Chequer-board of Nights and Days
> Where Destiny with men for Pieces plays:
> Hither and thither moves, and mates, and slays,
> And one by one back in the closet lays.

From this aspect, evolution is terrible, a mechanical process, serene in its omnipotence and ruthlessness. Yet, since it is a process after all, perhaps to bring in personal considerations of whether we like it or not may not be to the point. But as we are men and women, thinking and desiring, we do bring in the personal element to our conception of life; and if we look at evolution, the outlook for us as individuals is not encouraging. We are as bubbles on the sea, arising from no volition of our own, and we cease to be, following developments in a process which we cannot control. We are "such stuff as dreams are made of, and our little life is rounded with a sleep".

Is there possible any conception of the evolutionary process which can show a more encouraging outlook? It is that which Theosophy offers in the doctrine of the Evolution of Life through the evolution of forms.

As the scientist of to-day examines nature, he notes two inseparable elements, matter and force; a third, which we know as life, he considers the effect of the interaction of the two. In matter he sees the possibilities of life and consciousness, and neither of these two latter is considered by him capable of an existence independent of matter. In the main this conception is true; but, according to Theosophy, a modification is required, which may be stated as follows.

Just as we see no matter without force, and no force which is not affecting matter, and just as one is not the product of the other, so, too, there exists a similar relation between life and matter. They are inseparable, and yet one is not the product of the other.

In the universe there are types of matter finer than those recognised by our senses, or ponderable by the most delicate of instruments. Many forms of energy, too, exist, of which but a few have as yet been discovered by man. One form of energy, acting in conjunction with certain types of ultra-physical matter, is called Life. This life evolves; that is, it is becoming slowly more and more complex in its manifestation.

The complexity of the life-activities is brought about by building organisms in such matter as we know by our senses. (There are other modes of life-activities, but for the moment we shall confine our attention to their activities which our senses can perceive.) It is the life that holds chemical elements for a certain period as a living organism. While so holding it, that life gains a complexity by means of the experiences received through its receptacle. That which we see as the death of the organism is the withdrawal of the life, to exist for a while dissociated from the

lowest forms of matter, though it is still linked to ultra-physical kinds. In withdrawing from the organism at death, such experiences as were received through it are retained as new habits learned by the life, and they are transmuted into new capacities of form-building, to be utilised with its next effort to build a new organism.

If we look at Fig. 7 we shall be able to grasp clearly the Theosophical conception of the Evolution of Life. When we consider structures only, we are looking at but one side of evolution. For behind each structure is a life. Though a plant dies, the life that makes it live, and propels it to react to environment, does not die. When a rose withers and dies and disappears in dust, we know that none of the matter is destroyed; every particle of it still exists, for matter cannot be annihilated. So is it, too, with the life which out of chemical elements made a rose. It merely withdraws for a time, to reappear building another rose. The experiences gained of sunshine and storm, of the struggle for existence, through the

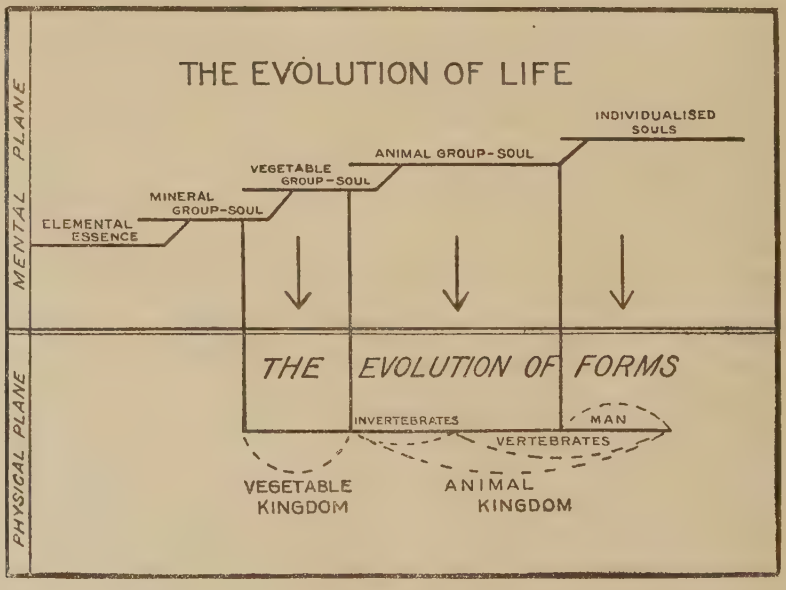


FIG. 7

first rose, will be slowly utilised to build a second rose which shall be better adapted to live and propagate its kind.

As an individual organism is a unit in a larger group, so is the life within it a part of a "group-soul". Behind the organisms of the vegetable kingdom, there is the vegetable group-soul, an indestructible reservoir of those life-forces that are attaining complexity by building vegetable forms. Each unit of life of that group-soul, as it appears on earth in an organism, comes to it endowed with the sum total of the experiences of the past organisms built by the group-soul; each unit, as it returns at death to the group-soul, contributes what it has gained in power of new ways of reacting to environment. The same is true of the animal kingdom; each species, genus and family has its own compartment in the general animal group-soul. With man, too, the principle is the same, except that man has passed the stage of belonging to a group-soul. Each man is an individual life, and though he is linked in mystic ways to all his fellows in a Brotherhood of Man, he treads his own path, carving out his own future. He retains his experiences, gained by him life after life, not sharing them with others, unless he shares them of his own volition.

There is no such thing as death in nature, in the sense of a resolution into nothing. The life withdraws into its ultra-physical environment for a while, retaining as new modes of form-building the experiences which it has gained. Though form after form comes and goes, their successive lives are but the entrances and exits of the same life in the evolutionary drama. Not a fraction of experience is lost, as not a particle of matter is destroyed.

Furthermore, this life evolves, as already mentioned. The method of its evolution is through forms. The aim of a given part of the group-soul life is to manifest through such forms as shall dominate, through the greatest adaptability to environment, all other forms, while at the same time they

shall be capable of the most delicate response to the inner promptings of the life itself. Each part of a group-soul, each type of life, each group and class and order, has this aim ; and hence ensues the fierce warfare of nature. She is " red in tooth and claw with ravin," but the struggle for existence is not the wasteful thing it seems. Forms are destroyed, but only to be built up into new forms. The life comes and goes, but step by step it comes nearer to the form which it seeks. No life is lost ; the waste is but a seeming, and the struggle is the way to determine the best forms in an ever-changing environment.

When the fittest forms, for a given environment, have been evolved, then that particular part of the group-soul pours its life through them with a fullness and richness, marking an epoch with its domination ; and as the environment again changes, once more the quest is resumed for the next fitter forms. So all parts of the group-souls of the vegetable and animal kingdoms are at war in a struggle for a survival of the fittest. Yet in that struggle not a single unit of life is annihilated, and the victory achieved by one type is not for itself, but for the totality of life which has been seeking that very form as the best through which to unfold its dormant energies.

Life as it evolves has its stages. First, it builds forms in ultra-physical matter, and then we name it " elemental " life. Then, with the experiences of its past building, it " ensouls " chemical elements in combination, becoming the mineral group-soul. Next, it builds protoplasm, ensouls vegetable forms, and after, at a later period, animal forms. Then we have the next stage as man, Life now building individuals able to think and love, capable of self-sacrifice and idealism, for

> . . . striving to be Man, the worm
> Mounts through all the spires of form.

And man is not the last link in the chain.

In all this cosmic process from atom to man, there is one element which must be taken into account, if we are to understand the process correctly. Though matter evolves from homogeneous to heterogeneous, from indefinite to definite, from simple to complex, life does not so evolve. The evolution of matter is a re-arrangement; the evolution of life is an unlocking and an unfoldment. In the first cell of living matter, in some incomprehensible fashion, are Shakespeare and Beethoven. Nature may need millions of years to re-arrange the substance, "selecting" age after age, till the proper aggregation is found, and Shakespeare and Beethoven can come from her bosom to be the protagonists in one scene in her drama. Yet all the while, throughout the millions of years, the life held them both mysteriously within itself. The evolution of life is not a receiving but a giving. For behind the very life itself, as its heart and soul, is something greater still, a Consciousness. From HIS fullness of Power, Love and Beauty, HE gave to the first speck of life all that HE is. As in one invisible point may be converged all the rays from the glorious panorama of a mountain range, so each germ of life is as a focal point of that illimitable Existence. Within each cell HE resides in HIS fullness; under HIS guidance, at the proper time, Shakespeare and Beethoven step forth, and we call it Evolution.

If the study of the evolution of forms, according to modern science, has enlarged and adjusted our previous conceptions of the universe, the study of the evolution of life is more striking still in its consequences. For new elements of complexity appear in the life side of evolution, and their consideration means a new evaluation of the evolutionary process. The first factor in the complexity is that, within the forms as studied by the scientist, there are several parallel streams of evolving life, each mostly independent of the others in its development.

Two of these streams are those of Humanity and of a parallel stream called the evolution of Devas or Angels (Fig. 8). As already mentioned, human life has its earlier stages of animal, vegetable, mineral and elemental life. From that same mineral life, however, the life diverges into another channel, through stages of vegetable forms, animal forms, then forms of "nature-spirits," or the fairies of tradition, into Angels or Devas. Another parallel stream, but about which little is known, is the life of cells, with its earlier phases and those to come. A stream of life through electrons, ions and chemical elements is also probably distinct. Yet other evolutions exist on our planet, but for lack of sufficient information they may for the moment be left out of consideration.

TYPES OF EVOLUTION

1 HUMANITY	2 DEVA EVOLUTION	3	4	5	6	7
Perfect Man	"Angel" or Deva					
Human	Nature-spirit (astral)					
Animal	Nature-spirit (etheric)					
Vegetable	Animal					
Mineral	Vegetable		Chemical Elements			
Elemental Essence	Mineral	Cell-Life	Atoms			

Fig. 8

The ladder of evolving life through the forms in our midst is seen in Fig. 9. The life utilises organisms built up of solid, liquid and gaseous matter; but it also uses forms built of more tenuous matter in a "fourth state" of radiant matter (called "etheric" by the Theosophist), and also in types of matter still more rarified, called "astral" and "mental" matter. Ascending from the mineral, six distinct streams will be noted, converging into Adepts or Perfect Men, and Arūpa Devas or Higher Angels, and culminating in a type of lofty entities called Dhyan Chohans. Of the six, only two utilise physical matter in its finer physical or "etheric" states (first and third columns in the diagram), and then build forms in astral matter as "sylphs". One stream builds organisms living in water, while three use forms living on land. Only one of

the six streams of life leads into humanity; the other five pass into the parallel evolution of the Devas.

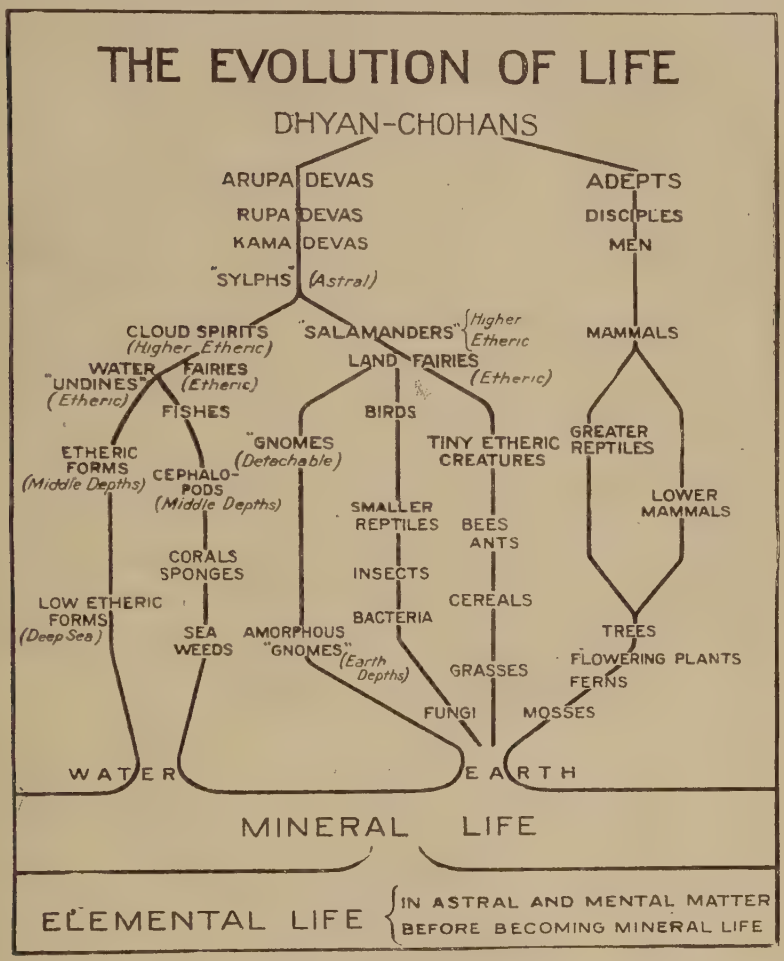


FIG. 9

It must be carefully noted that the evolution of life has its antecedent phases, its heredity, as it were, sometimes quite distinct from the heredity of the forms. The fact that mammals and birds have been developed from reptilian forms, only indicates a common ancestry of bodily form. While seaweeds, fungi, grasses and mosses have a common physical heredity from unicellular aquatic organisms, the life nevertheless has ascended through four separate streams. Similarly, while

birds and mammals have a common physical ancestry, the life of birds has, for its future, stages in etheric creatures, the fairies on the surface of the earth, then as fairies in higher etheric matter and so to astral fairies and Devas; but the life of mammals passes into the human kingdom.

Before passing from these etheric forms in earth-depths and in the depths of the sea, it must be pointed out that an etheric form, composed of "radiant matter," will pass through and exist in solid rock, or in the sea, as the air can pass through a wood-pile or remain among the empty spaces between the pieces of wood. Even our densest substances are porous to the etheric types of matter; and organisms of these latter types find no difficulty in existing inside the earth or sea, and they are not affected by the heat and the pressure which would make life for ordinary physical creatures impossible.

The same general differentiation of life is observable if we consider humanity alone (Fig. 10). The stream of life, which later is to be humanity, has rudimentary marks of specialisation, even its early phases of elemental, mineral and vegetable

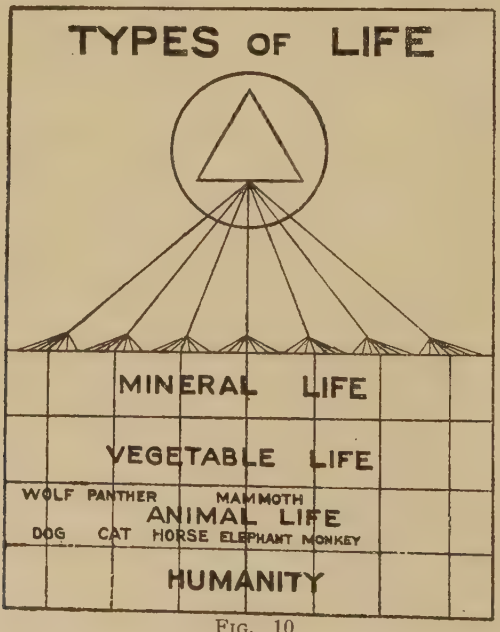


FIG. 10

life; these we begin to note more clearly when the animal kingdom is reached. There are seven fundamental types in this life that is going to be human, with modifications in each type as it is influenced somewhat by the others. They persist throughout all the kingdoms preceding the human. The life of dogs is distinct from that of cats; that of the elephant from both. The dog life evolved in forms of wolves and jackals and other canidæ, previous to its highest embodiment in the domesticated dog. Similarly other types of animal life, like cats, horses, elephants, monkeys, had their earlier "incarnations" through more savage and prehistoric forms of the same family. (This subject will be dealt with more fully in the chapter on the Evolution of Animals.)

When we come to study these types as they appear in humanity, a most fascinating view of mankind opens before us. It requires but little imagination to see the canine life, on its entrance into humanity, appearing as the devotional type of soul. The classification in Fig. 11 is in no way final;

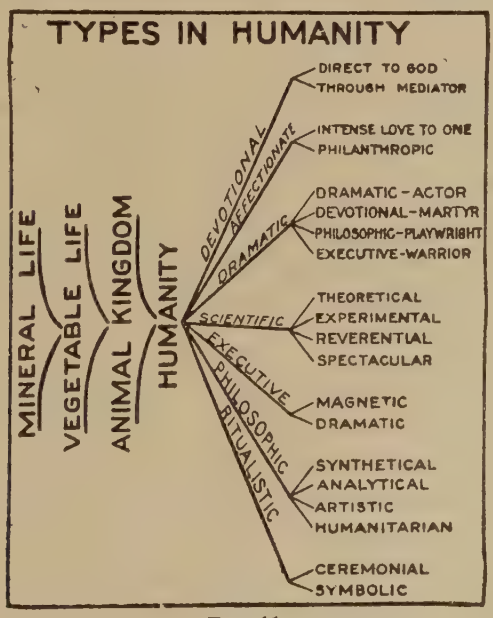


FIG. 11

it is given more by way of suggestion than as an absolutely correct clue to the mystery of temperaments. Seven types are clearly marked; one is not better or higher than another; they are all needed in the great evolutionary drama, and each is great as it contributes to the whole that development of the one Divine Life and Consciousness which has been arranged for it by the LOGOS.

If we examine devotional souls around us, we shall note some who go to God direct in their heart and mind, and others to whom God is vague unless conceived in the form of some Incarnation or Mediator, such as Jesus or Krishna. There are also devotional souls who are influenced by the dramatic wave of life; and then they will covet martyrdom, not out of conceit or desire for posing, but because a life of devotion is unreal unless it is continually dramatic. Love of God and the desire to live the Christ-life in the mind of a Tolstoy will mean identifying himself in outward ways with the poor and the downtrodden, playing a rôle in a dramatic situation; the Christ-life must be dramatic for these souls, to be full of meaning.

The affectionate type, too, has its many variants. There are those to whom all life is concentrated in the love of one soul, the Romeos and Juliets among us, who are ready to renounce all for one. There are others, who are capable of less intense love, but who delight to send it out to a wider circle of parent, child and friend, and are attracted by philanthropic schemes of activity.

The dramatic type, one variant of which has been mentioned above, is interesting, as it is often misunderstood. To them life is not real unless it is a scene in a drama. Happiness is not happiness, unless it is in a drama in which the soul is playing a "strong part"; grief is grief only if it is "like Niobe, all tears". One variant will be drawn to the stage, developing a dual conception of life as the self and the not-self; influenced

by the philosophic type of life, another soul will develop into the playwright; while the dramatic soul with executive tendencies will find life as a warrior or as a political leader fascinating.

Among the scientific type, the theoretical and experimental variants are easily recognisable. A third, the reverential, is less common just now, but it is the soul full of zeal in scientific investigations, but continually feeling the universe as the habitation of God. The scientist who is spectacular in his methods, has the dramatic type influencing him; his behaviour is not necessarily the result of vanity or of a desire to occupy the centre of the stage, but only because he is living his God-given temperament.

Of the executive type, there is the dramatic variant, seen in many a political leader, and another, the magnetic type, able to inspire subordinates with deep loyalty, but not at all spectacular—if anything, preferring to keep in the background, so long as the work is done. Little need be said of the philosophic type; the differences of method of developing their conceptions of life adopted by the various philosophers, are due to what they are, within themselves, as expressions of the One Life. Herbert Spencer and Haeckel, Ruskin and Carlyle, Aristotle, Plato, Spinoza, and others, well represent a few of the many variations of this "Ray".

Of another type, which is much misunderstood, are those to whom symbolism strongly appeals. To these, life is not real unless it is an allegory. An example of this type would be St. John, the author of *Revelation*, delighting in symbols and allegory. A modification of this type is seen in those who find religion real only when ritual accompanies it. Vestments and processions, incense and genuflections, are a part of the worship of a being of this type.

In many ways the LOGOS trains HIS children to help HIM in the common work, and all are equal before HIM. For

each HE has hewn a path ; it is for each to tread his own path, joining hands the while with the others in theirs.

The subject is full of fascination, but enough has been said to show something of the evolution of life, and to suggest a line of thought and observation that will be productive of much wisdom.

This rapid survey of creation from Orion to man shows then an evolutionary process ever at work, the One becoming the Many. It is not the many with each striving for itself, but with each slowly realising that its higher expression is dependent upon serving others. Not a series of like parts, simply placed in juxtaposition, but one whole, made up of unlike parts mutually dependent, is the key-note in the evolution of Form ; not one temperament, not one creed or mode of worship, but a diversity of temperaments and creeds and ways of service, all uniting to co-operate with the LOGOS to bring to realisation what HE has planned for us, this is the key-note of the evolution of Life.

CHAPTER II

THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILISATIONS

In Fig. 12 we have a picture of the world to-day. In the many lands—north and south, and east and west—live many peoples of diverse races and creeds, and a study of their race-characteristics and customs is one of great fascination. The study of peoples, so far as their bodily characteristics are concerned, is called Ethnology. We shall be better able to

Fig. 12

understand what Theosophy teaches as to the rise and fall of civilisations, if we first study what modern scientific research tells us of the living races of mankind.

The peoples of the world to-day can be classified in many ways, and among them, two are recognised as trustworthy guides. It is found that the shape of the head and the texture of the hair are two fairly safe methods of classification, as they are characteristics that pass on from generation to generation with but little modification. Peoples are first divided into three groups according to their "cephalic index," as either dolichocephalous or long-headed, or brachycephalous or short-headed,

or mesaticephalous or medium-headed. The " cephalic index " is that figure obtained when the maximum breadth of the head is stated as a percentage of its maximum length. The breadth in any units, multiplied by one hundred and divided by the length in similar units, gives the index. When the result in any given individual is below seventy-five, he is called dolichocephalous or long-headed; between seventy-five and eighty he is mesaticephalous or medium-headed; and above eighty he is said to be brachycephalous or short-headed.

The second method of classification, according to the texture of the hair, is due to the fact that hair may be woolly and kinky, or curly and wavy, or straight and smooth. In woolly hair, each hair is flattened like a ribbon, and a transverse section under the microscope is seen to be a flat ellipse. Smooth and straight hair is not flattened out, and a microscopical section shows it to be circular. Wavy and curly hair is midway between the two peculiarities of oval and circular, tending more to the former than to the latter. It is these structural characteristics that make hair either woolly, or straight, or wavy.

These two methods of classification, according to the cephalic index and according to the hair, are summed up in Fig. 13. Broca's classification shows us three main types of

ETHNOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION	
BROCA	1 Straight-haired (a) Long-headed: Eskimo (b) Short-headed: Red-Indian, Peruvian, Mongol, Malay, etc 2 Wavy-or Curly-haired (a) Long-headed: Anglo-Saxons-Scandinavians, Basque, Berber, Semite, Indo-Aryan, Nubian (b) Short-headed: Finn, Kelt, Slav, Iranian 3 Woolly-haired: Bushman, Kaffir, Negro
FLOWER AND LYDEKKER	1 Ethiopian: Negroid, Melanesian, Negro, Bushmen, Australian 2 Mongolian: Mongols, Malays, Polynesian 3 Caucasian: (a) Light-haired: Slav, Teuton, Fair Celts (b) Dark-haired: Of southern Europe, Arabs, Hindus, Afghans

FIG. 13

peoples. No race in all its individuals follows one type only; in each may be found long-headed or medium-headed or short-headed individuals; but one of the three types will predominate, and according to that will be the classification of the race. Sometimes, however, even though the hair will be a sure indication of classification, a race may be so mixed that the ethnologist is uncertain whether it should be labelled medium-headed rather than long-headed or short-headed.

The classification of Flower and Lydekker is but little different, though it takes also into consideration the facial angle, the colour of the hair and skin, and other physical peculiarities.

It is noteworthy that both these systems of classification give us in the world to-day three principal types of races: (1) the Ethiopian type, dark-skinned, almost black, with thick lips, head tending to be dolichocephalic, and with black, woolly hair; (2) the Mongolian, with high cheek bones, yellow or reddish in complexion, black hair, straight and smooth, and, in the men, scanty on the face; (3) the Aryan or Caucasian, either white or brown, with hair curling or with tendency to curl, in colour flaxen, brown, black or "carroty".

We have excellent examples of the Ethiopian type in Figs. 14 and 15.[1] The woolly hair, the broad nose and thick lips, are prominent in these peoples. Though these two individuals, chosen as examples of their race-type, are not handsome according to our standards of beauty, nevertheless they are not repulsive. Fig. 14 shows strength and dignity of a kind, while Fig. 15 shows a rugged but artistic modelling that would have delighted the eye of Rodin.

Figs. 16, 17 and 18 give us examples of the second type. We have it in a crude form in Fig. 16, which is that of a Red Indian "squaw" from British Columbia, with her high cheek bones and long, lank hair; and the strong admixture with the earlier type, the Ethiopian, is seen in the peculiar shape of the

[1] These two figures are reproduced from *Knowledge and Scientific News*, by courtesy.

head. More typical of the second type are Figs. 17 and 18; in the former we have a Red Indian chief of South Dakota, and in the latter a Chinese Mandarin of Pekin; the high cheek bones and the smooth, hairless face show us at once to what type they belong.

When we come to the Caucasian races, we have a type nearer to our modern standards of the beautiful. We have two representatives in a Hindu (Fig. 19), and in a dark-haired Irishman of the northern Celts (Fig. 20). In the Aryan or Caucasian races we have probably the highest forms, not only in beauty of structure, but also for quick response to external stimuli and high sensitiveness to the finer philosophical and artistic thoughts and emotions.

The peoples of the world to-day have their civilisations; but no nation continues for ever, and the fate of Nineveh and Tyre, of Greece and Rome, will be the fate of all. Some will vanish utterly, leaving hardly a trace; others, like Greece, will leave to mankind a mighty message of the art of life. Something of the rise and fall of civilisations we may know by the study of history, but in historical studies we see the past through a refracting medium of time and tradition, and we can never be fully certain that our conclusions are not limited or erroneous. Yet without the study of the past of humanity, we cannot judge of the present or construct the future, and our philosophy of life cannot be true to fact.

Theosophy opens a new way to study the civilisations that have been, a method in which, for the time, the past is annihilated, and in which written records or traditions need have no part. Difficult as is this subject to expound, yet an attempt must be made, for it is one of the fundamental truths of existence, to which we shall have to refer again and again in the course of this exposition of Theosophy.

In Chapter I: it was mentioned that behind all life and form, as their heart and soul, is a great Consciousness. It is

FIG. 14

FIG. 15

LEMURIAN TYPES

FIG. 16

FIG. 17

FIG. 18

ATLANTEAN TYPES

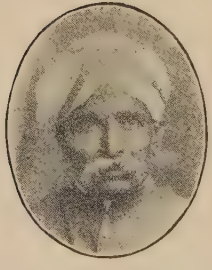


FIG. 19

FIG. 20

ARYAN TYPES

HIS manifestation that is the evolutionary process, and "in Him we live and move and have our being". Of HIM, Theosophists to-day speak as the LOGOS. To that Consciousness there is no past, and what to us has been, is with HIM an event that is happening even now. To the LOGOS, the past is as the present, and the event of each moment of past time is still happening in HIM, is still a part of HIS present Self. Mortal mind can little understand the "Eternal Now"; and yet it is one of the greatest of truths, which, when grasped, shows new values to all things.

Mysterious and incredible as is this "Eternal Now," yet man too, may know something of it. Man, the individual, evolving soul, is in truth in the image of his Maker, and what HE is in HIS fullness now, that man will be some day. Hence it is that, by a certain development of faculties latent in the human consciousness, men can touch even now the fringe, as it were, of the Consciousness of the LOGOS, and so, with HIM, see the past as happening even now. It is no picture that passes before the vision of the investigator, no panorama that unveils itself before him, as on a stage; it is an actual living in the so-called past. He has but to select that part of the "past" he desires to investigate, and he is of it, and in it. Does he desire to see the earth before its crust has solidified? Then he lives millions of years ago, and round him is the earth with its seething molten metals, and he can watch what is happening, hear the explosions, and feel the heat and the pressure. And this in no dream condition, but just exactly as he may go into a busy thoroughfare to-day, hear the roar of the traffic, watch the people as they go to and fro, or look up at the sun and the clouds, and note whatsoever thing interests him. Does he desire to hear an oration of Pericles or see a triumph of Cæsar? Then he is in Athens or in Rome; the life of that day is all around him; he hears the musical Greek or the sonorous Latin; he watches the actors in life's drama

of those days. The Book of Time is spread out before him, and it is for him to select an event that, to us, has been a thousand years since; and, as he puts himself in touch with the memory of the LOGOS, the past is the present for him, and he may study it with such faculties as he has to-day.

Theosophical investigators, of present and past generations, have thus investigated the past of the earth, by watching the Record in the memory of the LOGOS; and much information, gathered in this way, forms a part of Theosophical teaching. What they have found in their researches into past civilisations is as follows.

Long, long ago—over one million years ago—the distribution of land and water was as shown in Fig. 21, the dark, shaded parts representing land. We know that the surface of the earth is changing all the time, with here a coast-line slowly sinking, and there new land rising out of the waves; but how

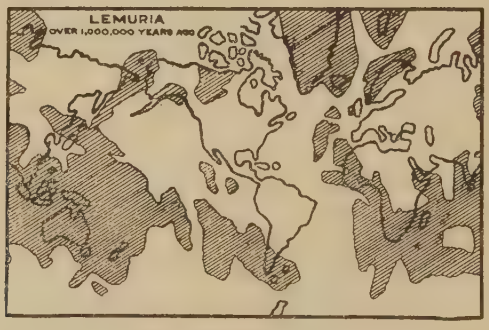


FIG. 21

may anyone know exactly what was the distribution of land and water a million years ago? It is this that is possible; first, by watching the Record, and secondly, by study in the museum of the Adept Brotherhood. The Hierarchy,

or the Great Brotherhood, mentioned in the Introduction, has preserved, from the day man began his habitation of the earth, fossils and skeletons, maps, models and manuscripts, illustrative of the development of the earth and its inhabitants, animal and human. To those who, through utter renunciation of self and service of man, earn the privilege, the study of past forms and civilisations in this wonderful museum is of never-failing delight. There, the Theosophical investigator finds models in clay of the appearance of the earth long ago, before this or that cataclysm, patiently constructed for the guidance of later generations of students by the Adept investigators of past civilisations. The maps of Figs. 21-24 have been drawn after survey of the land and water by watching the Record, and after checking such survey with the globes in the museum of the Brotherhood.

As we look at the map of Fig. 21, we see that most of the land to-day was under the waves then, while most of the land of those days has sunk below the sea, leaving here and there remnants, as in Australasia, and in parts of other continents. The great continent that is seen to extend along the equator, covering much of the present Pacific Ocean, is called Lemuria by the students of Theosophy, the term being taken from the naturalist Sclater, who held to the existence of some such continent, because of the unusual distribution over wide territories of the Lemur monkeys. Even in the days of Lemuria, men peopled the earth, and the Lemurian peoples were of our first type, in Figs. 14 and 15. The Ethiopians and the woolly-haired races to-day are remnants of the ancient Lemurians, with little change of type, except a diminution of stature.

Slowly, as years passed, the configuration became as in Fig. 22. Where the Atlantic Ocean is to-day, there existed once upon a time a continent, which Theosophists, following

FIG. 22

Plato, call Atlantis. It was on this continent that there arose the second type of the peoples whom Flower and Lydekker have called Mongolians—those with smooth hair and high cheek bones. From their original home in Atlantis they migrated in all directions, and give us to-day the millions of China and kindred peoples, and the fast-disappearing Red Indians of North and South America.

By the time of the map in Fig. 23, Atlantis and the remnants of Lemuria have changed in outline, and as we come

FIG. 23

to the days of Fig. 24, there remains of the once vast continent of Atlantis but a large island in the Atlantic Ocean. In 9564 B.C. mighty convulsions destroyed this last remnant of Atlantis, and the island went down under the sea, creating a huge tidal wave that swept the lowlands of the earth, and left in men's minds the tradition of a vast, devastating "flood". As Atlantis

Fig. 24

sank under the waves, other parts of the earth, such as the desert of Sahara, rose up; and what was once an inland sea of Central Asia, became what is now the Gobi desert, and the earth took on more or less its appearance of to-day.

That Atlantis is not a mere myth, is easily seen when we look at Fig. 25. It gives us in outline the bed of the Atlantic Ocean, as mapped out according to deep sea soundings. Round

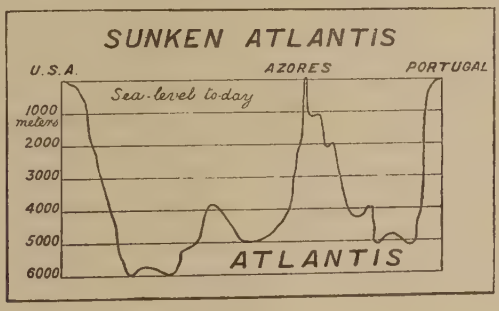


Fig. 25

the Azores, the land does not slope gently down, as in the ordinary coast lands, but descends precipitously; when Atlantis was above the level of the ocean, the present Azores were the

inaccessible, snowclad tops of the highest mountain-range of the sunken continent.

Long before the destruction of Atlantis, however, round the southern shores of the Central Asian sea, a new race of men had sprung up, the Aryans or the Caucasians, our third type, of Figs. 19 and 20. Southwards and westwards they spread, becoming Hindus and Persians, Greeks and Romans, Celts and Teutons.

Thus in Lemuria, Atlantis and Asia arose the three races whose descendants people the earth to-day.

Theosophy teaches that the rise and fall of civilisations is not a mechanical development, " a Chequer-board of Nights and Days where Destiny with Men for Pieces plays ". Nations come, and nations go, according to a Plan. The LOGOS, from the beginning of human existence, has planned what races, and what religions and sciences appropriate to them, shall appear one after the other, and HIS agents on earth, the Great Brotherhood, carry out HIS plan. It is the Adept Brothers who, using all nature's forces, visible and invisible, direct the evolutionary process throughout the millions of years. In the Brotherhood, for each great Root-race with its definite type, there are two Adepts whose work is its destiny. One is called the Manu, who directs the physical development of the race, forming the new race-type by modification from that already existing, according to the plan of the LOGOS set before him. The Manu it is who guides the migrations of the race, gives each people its polity, and directs each to do its appointed work. The other guardian of the race is its Bodhisattva, or Spiritual Teacher, who watches over its intellectual and emotional development, and arranges for each people such religions, arts and sciences as shall enable it to play its rôle in the drama written by the LOGOS.

Following the plan of the LOGOS, during that period of time in which humanity evolves on earth, seven great

race-types are made to appear, called " Root-races ". So far in the evolution of men, only five of the seven have appeared, and of them the first and the second appeared so long ago that they have left no direct descendants.

Each Root-race has seven modifications, called " sub-races ". A sub-race has the fundamental characteristics of the Root-race, but it has also some tendency or modification peculiar to itself. In Fig. 26 we have the names of the three

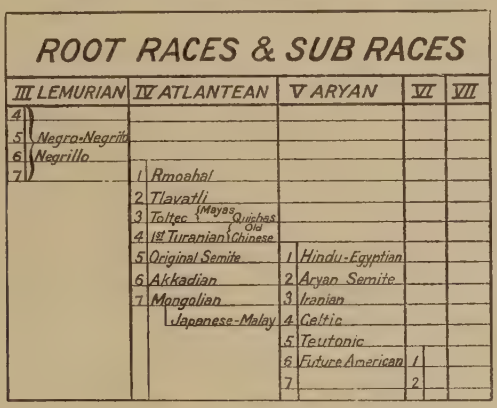


FIG. 26

Root-races and their sub-races, whose representatives we have seen in the three race-types already studied. The Third Root-race is the Lemurian, and its earlier sub-races, the first, second and third, have left no trace at all. Negroes, Negritoes, Negrilloes, and other woolly-haired peoples, represent the later sub-races of the Lemurian Root-race. Hardly ever is a Root-race to be found now quite pure, but though it may have intermingled with other races, usually it still shows its peculiar characteristics.

From the seventh sub-race of the Lemurian, the Manu of the Fourth Root-race developed the new Root-race, the Fourth or the Atlantean. It too has its seven sub-races. Of the first and second sub-races no pure descendants are living, but the skeleton of the " Furfooz man " is a fair specimen of the first, and that of the " Cro-Magnon man " of the second. The Toltec

sub-race still remains in the pure Peruvians and in the Aztecs and in the Red Indians. The fourth migrated from Atlantis, and went eastwards, past Babylonia, along the Yellow River into the plains of China. They are represented in certain parts of China to-day by a tall, yellow Chinese race, quite distinct from the seventh sub-race Chinese. The original Semites, the fifth sub-race, have left their descendants for us in the pure Jews, and in the Kabyles of North Africa. The sixth, or Akkadian, were the Phœnicians, who traded in the Mediterranean seas; and the seventh, or Mongolian, was developed out of the fourth or Turanian on the plains of China, and spread, to become the modern Chinese. Two races, the Japanese and the Malays, belong hardly to any special one of its sub-races, having in them the mixture of two or more. With the Japanese especially, it is as though they were a last ebullition of the whole Root-race, as a final effort, before the energies of the race began to subside; and hence they possess many qualities that differentiate them from the seventh sub-race, the Chinese.

From the fifth or original Semite sub-race of the Atlantean, the Manu of the Fifth Root-race evolved his new type. The Fifth or Aryan Root-race also has its seven subdivisions, but so far only five of them have appeared. Of the first are the Aryan Hindus, as also are one type among the Ancient Egyptians—that to which belonged the upper ruling classes. The second is the Aryan Semite, distinct from the original Semite, and it has its Aryan representatives to-day in the Arabs and the Moors. The third is the Iranian, to which belonged the Ancient Persians, and whose descendants are the Parsis to-day. Of the fourth sub-race, or the Celts, were the ancient Greeks and Romans; and to it belong their modern descendants in Italy, Greece, France, Spain and elsewhere, as do also the Irish, the Scots, the Welsh, the Manx and the Bretons.

To the Teutonic sub-race belong the Scandinavians, the Dutch, the Germans, the English, and their descendants

all over the world. By an intermingling of several sub-races, the Manu of the Race is developing the sixth sub-race, which is called in the diagram the "Future American". It is now in process of formation in the United States and in Australia. The seventh sub-race is also yet to come, and will in course of time be developed in South America.

The Manu of the Sixth Root-race will develop his future type later on from the sixth sub-race of the Aryan, and thousands of years hence the Manu of the Seventh Root-race will develop his new type from the seventh sub-race of the Sixth Root-race.

Root-races and sub-races play their rôles in the drama of the LOGOS, in order to give experiences to us, HIS children, whom HE sends to be born in them. For that it is, that the Manu brings about differences in his sub-races of colour and other physical peculiarities, places them among mountains or by the sea; for that it is, that the Bodhisattva of the race sends to the sub-races different aspects of the one Truth, in the many religions and philosophies which appear in them under his guidance.

In Fig. 27 we have something of the characteristics of the races, and to understand the significance of the table let us imagine a soul as he is born in sub-race after sub-race, in them

RACE CHARACTERISTICS

	ATLANTEAN		ARYAN
1	Rmoahal-Giants-Mahogany-red	1	Hindu-Philosophic Egyptian-Practical
2	Tlavatli-Mountaineers-Red-brown	2	Aryan Semite-Tribal
3	Toltec-Administrators-Copper-red	3	Iranian-Poetical
4	1st Turanian-Colonists-Yellow	4	Celtic-Emotional-Idealistic
5	Original Semite-Fighters-White	5	Teutonic-Commercial-Scientific-Individualistic
6	Akkadian-Sea-faring Traders-White		
7	Mongolian-Farmers-Yellow	6	Future American-Intuitive Cooperative-Fraternal

FIG. 27

all. Starting with a birth in the first sub-race of the Atlantean, what strange experiences he would have as a primitive, giant-like man; and then how different those as a mountaineer, taciturn and hardy, sensitive to changes of sun and cloud. In a birth as a Toltec, in Atlantis or Peru, his life would be as an administrator of some kind in the wonderful patriarchal government that was the glory of the Toltecs; he would have thrust upon his shoulders the welfare of a village or province, would be trained to sink his individuality in some life-work for his fellow men. As a Turanian colonist, he would know of wanderings in search of new lands, of the struggle to tame nature in a new settlement. As an original Semite, he would be first and foremost a fighter, who developed quickness of decision and was taught that his life was not his, but belonged to his tribe. As an Akkad, he would know something of the magic of the sea, the need to sense the psychological moment in the disposal of his wares, and would develop much mental strength in business competition. And then as a Chinaman, a farmer, hardly leaving for a day his ancestral farm, how intimately he would know a few of his village, might share their griefs and sorrows, and learn much of the inner meaning of life away from the turmoil of war or trade.

Imagine how different, too, would be the soul's experiences in those same sub-races, should he then be born in each in a woman's form, with a woman's duties; new standpoints and sensibilities would be developed, for the lack of which surely a soul would be all the poorer.

Following the soul's journeyings in rebirths, let us watch his entrance among the Aryans. Surely a life in India would leave an indelible mark on him, giving him something of the Hindu philosophical and detached view of life. Later, in Egypt of old, among its practical and happy people, not given to dreams, he would develop another phase of his nature. As an Arab, born in the bosom of the desert, would not that desert

leave an impress upon the soul, in a quick sensitiveness and in the sense of the peopled solitude and the vastness of nature?

As an Iranian, he could not speak but his thought would take poetical form, and even if he had nothing of poetry in him, a life as an Iranian would put him into touch with another phase of life. Then as a Celt—as a Greek of Athens perhaps—what a new conception of life he would have, believing that the gods are everywhere on sea and on land, that he was descended from them, born to make an art of life, to have as his ideal to know something of everything, and so develop a rounded nature and a health of heart; or as a Roman, firm in the conviction that religion and the family and the State are one, with his deep sense of law and reverence for it, and a readiness to obey, in order that he might learn how to rule; or as a Frenchman or an Italian, sensitive and quick to respond to emotions, dazzled by ideas *because* they are ideas, irrespective of material considerations; or as an Irishman, perhaps a descendant of the Tuatha de Danaan, with his dreams and intuitions, with his exaltations and depressions.

And then born a Teuton, in Scandinavia or England or America—what new qualities would not the soul add to those already acquired? A practical outlook, impersonality through scientific research, conscientiousness through business, and individualism, would he gain; and would not Beethoven, too, and Wagner, and Shakespeare, give him a new message of life?

Of the future sub-race, the sixth, we can already forecast some qualities: fraternal, as in the American conception of the relation of parent and child; co-operative, in combining and merging in business and in the work of material development; intuitive, with an ability to approach anew the world problem, untrammelled by the traditions of the old world, and a delight in sunshine and open air and in all things which bring men together in congregations.

Thus civilisations rise and fall, and develop this or that quality; but the meaning of it all is Reincarnation. They come and go, only to give us training-grounds for the experiences we need life after life. Our Father in Heaven makes them out of the dust, lets them play their part, and sinks them under the waves or destroys them in a fiery cataclysm; but they are all only scenes in the drama which HE has written for us, HIS children, so that by playing well and truly our rôles in them, we may some day be like HIM.

CHAPTER III

THE LAWS OF REINCARNATION

The Lord let the house of a brute to the soul of a man,
And the man said, "Am I your debtor?"
And the Lord—"Not yet; but make it as clean as you can
And then I will let you a better."

—TENNYSON

ONCE in ten thousand years or more, an idea is suddenly born into the world, that, like another Prometheus, ushers in a new era for men. In the century behind us, such an idea was born, a concept of concepts, in that of Evolution. Like a flash of lightning at night, its light penetrated into every corner, and ever since men have seen Nature at work, and not merely felt her heavy hand. In the dim dawn of time was similarly born another concept, that of Reincarnation.

Reincarnation—that life, through successive embodiments, ascends to fuller and nobler capacities of thought and feeling—and Evolution—that forms ascend, becoming ever more and more complex in structure—are as the right hand and left of the Great Architect who is fashioning the world. The riddle of the universe is but half solved in the light of one truth alone; consider the two as inseparable, the one complementary to the other, and man then finds a concept that grows with his growth.

Though Reincarnation is usually thought of as peculiar to the souls of men, it is in reality a process that affects all life in all organisms. The life of the rose that dies returns to its subdivision of the *Rosaceæ* "group-soul," and then reincarnates as another rose; the puppy that dies of distemper

returns to its dog "group-soul," and later reincarnates as the puppy of another litter. With man the only difference is that he does not at death return to any group-soul, as he is an individual and separate consciousness; when he reincarnates he returns with the faculties developed in his previous lives undiminished by sharing them with another individual.

By common usage, however, the word Reincarnation is restricted to the process as it affects the souls of men, and it is used in one of three senses, as follows:

1. That at the birth of a child, God does not then create for it a soul, because that soul existed long before as an individual, in some spiritual condition. At birth, for the first and for the last time, the soul takes birth in a human form. This is the doctrine of Pre-existence.

2. That the soul of man has already appeared in earlier embodiments, sometimes in human forms, but at other times as an animal or as a plant; and that, similarly, after death the soul may be reborn as an animal or plant before returning once more to a human habitation. This idea is best known as Transmigration or Metempsychosis.

3. That the soul of man, before birth as a child, has already lived on earth as man or as woman, but not as an animal or a plant, except before "individualisation," *i.e.*, before the soul became a permanent, self-conscious, individual entity; and that at birth, after an interval of life in a spiritual condition, the soul will return to earth again as man or as woman, but nevermore taking birth as a plant or as an animal. This is the doctrine of Reincarnation.

Theosophy teaches that a soul, once become "individualised" and human, cannot reincarnate in animal or vegetable forms, and Theosophists to-day use the word Reincarnation only in the third significance above; in modern Theosophical literature Reincarnation does not mean rebirth as plant or

animal, for, were such a thing possible, a soul would gain nothing for his evolution by such a retrograde step.

Since this work is to be a textbook of Theosophy, arguments for and against Reincarnation have here no place. Each inquirer must discover for himself the fact of Reincarnation by study and observation, as each student of science discovers the process of Evolution by similar means. This section will outline the laws under which men reincarnate, in so far as laws have been discovered by occult investigations.

At the outset, we must clearly understand who or what it is that reincarnates. For this we must understand what is the soul, and what are his vehicles or instruments of consciousness (Fig. 28).

THE VEHICLES OF THE SOUL				
MENTAL PLANE	HIGHER MENTAL	CAUSAL BODY	TO EVOLVE WITH	IDEALS / ABSTRACT THOUGHTS
	LOWER MENTAL	MENTAL BODY	TO THINK WITH	IDEAS / CONCRETE THOUGHTS
ASTRAL PLANE		ASTRAL BODY	TO FEEL WITH	EMOTIONS / DESIRES
PHYSICAL PLANE		PHYSICAL BODY	TO ACT WITH	SENSORIAL REACTIONS / ACTIONS

FIG. 28

The soul of man is an individual and permanent Consciousness that lives in a form or body of invisible matter. This soul-body, composed of a type of matter called higher mental, is called in modern Theosophical studies the Causal Body. It

is a human form, neither of man nor of woman with sex characteristics, but more of the angel of tradition; and it is surrounded by an ovoid of fiery, luminous matter, yet delicate as the evanescent tints of a sunset. This form, called the Augoeides, and the ovoid of luminous matter surrounding it, make up the soul's permanent habitation, the causal body; and in that causal body the soul lives, undying and eternal. To him there is no birth, childhood, old age and death: he is an immortal soul, growing in power to love, to think, to act, as the ages roll by. He lives only to make himself an expert in some department of life by the experiences he shall gain, to find his utmost happiness in aiding the evolutionary Plan of his Divine Father.

The growth of the soul comes about at first by experimenting with life on realms lower than those where is his true home. For this, he reincarnates; that is,

1. He gathers matter of the lower mental plane and shapes it into a mental body, with which to think, that is, to translate the outer world of phenomena in terms of concrete thoughts and laws;

2. He gathers astral matter and shapes it into an astral body, with which to feel, that is, to translate the phenomenal world through it in terms of personal desires and emotions;

3. He is provided with an appropriate physical body, with which to act, and using which he translates the world in terms of physical properties—heavy or light, hot or cold, movable or immovable, and others.

This process of taking up these three bodies by the soul is Reincarnation. During the life of the physical body, every vibration to which the nerves respond, first causes a sensorial reaction in the brain; this reaction is noted then by the astral body as pleasant or unpleasant; the mental body next notes the judgment of the astral, and translates the impression as a

thought ; that thought is finally noted by the soul in the causal body. The soul then sends its response to the phenomenon of the physical world through the mental body to the astral body, and through the astral to the physical brain. Every moment of time when consciousness works, there is this telegraphing to and from the causal body. After many ideas gained thus, the soul analyses them, tabulates them, and generalises from life's experiments into ideals of thought and action. He transmutes the phenomenal world into eternal concepts that are a part of himself.

The return process of Reincarnation, called death, makes no difference whatsoever to the soul in the causal body. First, the physical body is put aside, and a response is no longer made through it to physical phenomena. But he has still the mental body and the astral body. Then the astral is cast aside, and attention is no longer paid to astral phenomena, and the soul observes the world of the lower mental plane. Lastly the mental body itself is discarded, and the soul is fully himself in the causal body, with no lower vehicles. (See section later on—" Man in Life and in Death ".) He is home once more, as it were, though as a matter of fact he never left his real abode at all ; he did but focus some of his consciousness and will through vehicles of lower matter, and men called it Reincarnation. He used the vehicles for varying lengths of time, and when he no longer needed them he cast them aside. What we call life and death is, to the soul, only the turning of some of his consciousness to lower planes and then its withdrawal to the higher once more.

The method of studying the laws of Reincarnation is to observe souls as they are born into physical bodies, as they live in them, as they cast them aside at death, as they later free themselves from their astral and mental bodies, and as they are finally fully themselves in their causal bodies. Every incident of this process is recorded in the Memory of the LOGOS, and

the investigator who can put himself in touch with that Memory can watch the reincarnations of any soul time after time.

Investigations by this method have been and are being made, and enough facts have been gathered already to enable us to deduce laws. The first important fact in Reincarnation is that its laws differ for various types of souls. All souls at any given epoch are not of equal capacity, for some are older souls and others are younger. (Why there should be this difference in age, will be explained in the section on "The Evolution of Animals".) The aim of reincarnation is to enable a soul to be wiser and better for the experiences of each incarnation, but it is found that while one soul has the ability of learning quickly from a few experiences, another will be extremely slow, needing one experience to be repeated again and again. This difference of capacity for experience is due to the difference in age of the two souls, and, according to such differences, souls naturally fall into five broad classes, as in Fig. 29.

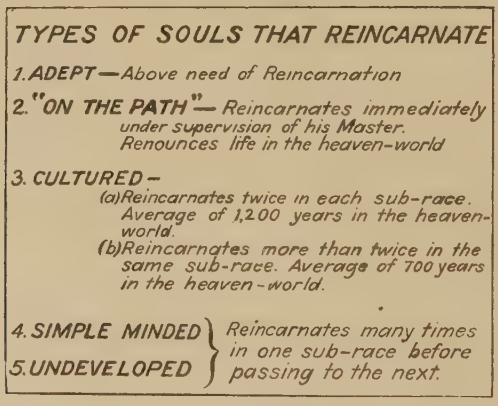

TYPES OF SOULS THAT REINCARNATE
1. ADEPT — Above need of Reincarnation
2. "ON THE PATH" — Reincarnates immediately under supervision of his Master. Renounces life in the heaven-world
3. CULTURED —
(a) Reincarnates twice in each sub-race. Average of 1,200 years in the heaven-world.
(b) Reincarnates more than twice in the same sub-race. Average of 700 years in the heaven-world.
4. SIMPLE MINDED
5. UNDEVELOPED
Reincarnates many times in one sub-race before passing to the next.

FIG. 29

The youngest souls are those who are unable to control their violent and crude desire-natures and are lacking in mental ability; in the world to-day these souls appear in the savage

and semi-civilised races, as also in the backward or criminal-minded individuals in civilised communities (No. 5). Somewhat further evolved, and so older, are those souls who have passed beyond the savage stage, but are still simple-minded, unimaginative, and lacking in initiative (No. 4). These two classes include more than nine-tenths of humanity.

Then come the more advanced and cultured souls in all races, whose intellectual horizon is not limited by family or nation, who crave an ideal perfection and are consciously aiming to achieve it (No. 3). Fewer still are those souls who have discovered the meaning of life to be self-sacrifice and dedication, and are "on the Path," and consciously moulding their future (No. 2). And as the rare blossoms on our tree of humanity, are the Adepts, the Masters of Wisdom, those mighty Elder Brothers of Humanity who are the Shadows of God upon Earth, who stand guiding evolution according to the Divine Plan (No. 1).

Reincarnation takes place in the sub-races of the Root-races studied in the last section; but before we come to its laws, we must first exempt from their working two classes—that of the Adepts and that of those "on the Path". The Adept is beyond any need of reincarnation; all experiences which civilisations can give him, he has already gained; he has "wrought the purpose through of what did make him man". Though he has become "a pillar in the temple of my God" and "shall go no more out," yet many an Adept reincarnates among men to be a Lawgiver and Guide, to at-one mankind with God. As the Adept takes birth, he chooses where and when he will be born, for he is the absolute master of his destiny.

Those "on the Path" are the disciples of the Masters of Wisdom, and usually, after death, they reincarnate within a few months or years, without discarding their mental and astral bodies, as is normally the case before rebirth. The

general law is that, after the death of the physical body, the soul has a brief period of life on the astral plane, and then, after discarding the astral body, spends several centuries in the lower mental world. This lower mental world is the Lower Heaven (often called Devachan in Theosophical literature), and there the longings and aspirations of the earth-life are lived over again, with full realisation now of all the happiness longed for. Centuries are thus spent in happy activity, till the forces of aspiration work themselves out, and the soul discards the mental body itself. He has then finished his incarnation, and is himself in his causal body only, with all his experiences transmuted into ideals and capacities. But as he has much still to do towards perfecting himself, he reincarnates again, taking three new bodies—the mental, the astral and the physical. An exception to this usual method of evolution is the disciple "on the Path"; the centuries of happiness which he might have in the heaven world, he puts by, eager to continue on the physical plane the work for his Master; he renounces the happiness that is his due, in order to serve mankind with his work. His Master chooses for him when and where he shall be born, and he returns to birth with the astral and mental bodies of the life just closed, taking only a new physical body.

The laws of reincarnation that apply to souls who are neither disciples nor Adepts, can be deduced as we analyse the facts in Figs. 30—33. The charts give us, in tabular form, facts concerning the past lives of four individuals.[1] All four have behind them, of course, several hundred lives; but, for purposes of study, only their more recent lives have been investigated. These four belong to the cultured class of souls,

[1] These four individuals, A, B, C and D, are respectively the character-egos *Sirius*, *Orion*, *Alcyone*, and *Erato* of "The Lives of Alcyone". Sirius and Alcyone do not, strictly speaking, belong any more to class 3 of Fig. 29, since they are now "on the Path". But as they entered "the Path" only recently—in the case of Sirius, in his Greek incarnation, 524 B.C., and in the case of Alcyone, in A.D. 1910—their past lives are probably quite typical of class 3.

but the study of the laws governing their evolution will give us also some facts concerning the reincarnation of the other two classes—the simple-minded and the undeveloped.

SUBJECT A—LAST 20 LIVES
AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH 66 1/3 YEARS
AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 1208½ YRS.

DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C. 23650	N. AMERICA	IV. 1	MALE	56	929
22665	N. AMERICA	„ 2	„	64	1135
21466	POSEIDONIS	„ 3	„	84	1826
19556	BACTRIA	„ 4	„	71	1276
18209	N. AFRICA	„ 5	„	69	1266
16874	POSEIDONIS	„ 6	FEMALE	51	1041
15782	TARTARY	„ 7	„	85	1167
14530	CANADA	„ 1	„	57	819
13654	POSEIDONIS	„ 2	MALE	54	1505
12095	PERU	„ 3	„	82	1266
10747	CHINA	„ 4	„	79	1050
9618	POSEIDONIS	„ 5	FEMALE	54	1262
8302	ETRURIA	„ 6	„	44	1241
7017	EGYPT	V. 1	MALE	68	619
6330	INDIA	„ 1	„	90	605
5635	INDIA	„ 1	„	47	1551
4037	EGYPT	„ 1	„	70	1143
2824	CRETE	„ 4	„	87	830
1907	ARABIA	„ 2	„	45	1338
524	GREECE	„ 4	„	70	2301
A.D. 1847	ENGLAND	„ 5	„		

FIG. 30

From the particulars given as to place, time, sex and race of the incarnations, and from the time intervening between lives, we can deduce the following:

1. There are among the cultured souls two sub-types: one, of those whose period between death and rebirth averages 1200 years (Subjects A, B and D, Figs. 30, 31 and 33), and the other, of those whose interval between lives is only about 700 years (Subject C, Fig. 32). The period between incarnations is largely spent in the lower heaven world, "in Devachan," and the length of life there depends on the amount and intensity of aspiration during the earthly life. In the case of the undeveloped and the simple-minded souls, a life in

the physical body of some sixty years will create spiritual force that will give a life in Devachan for the former of from five to fifty years, and for the latter of some two or three centuries; should, however, the physical life be short, as when death occurs in childhood or youth, the Devachan will be much shorter, since the spiritual force generated will be smaller in quantity.

SUBJECT B—LAST 24 LIVES

AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH 53½ YEARS

AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 1017¾ YRS.

DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C. 23875	HAWAII	IV. 2	MALE	60	837
22978	MADAGASCAR	„ 2	FEMALE	57	713
22208	MALACCA	„ 7	„	56	612
21540	S. INDIA	„ 1	„	36	0
21504	S. INDIA	„ 2	„	48	0
21456	S. INDIA	„ 2	„	64	1775
19617	BACTRIA	„ 4	MALE	71	1245
18301	MOROCCO	„ 5	„	67	1006
17228	POSEIDONIS	„ 6	„	91	1447
15690	TARTARY	„ 7	„	58	1125
14507	CANADA	„ 1	„	56	780
13671	POSEIDONIS	„ 2	FEMALE	38	1543
12090	PERU	„ 3	„	85	2319
9686	CHINA	„ 4	„	13	70
9603	POSEIDONIS	„ 5	„	39	1239
8325	ETRURIA	„ 6	„	65	1502
6758	TARTARY	„ 7	„	52	1007
5629	INDIA	V. 1	„	62	1552
4015	EGYPT	„ 1	MALE	71	1208
2735	S. AFRICA	„ 2	„	48	809
1879	PERSIA	„ 3	„	17	341
1521	ASIA MINOR	„ 4	„	31	991
499	GREECE	„ 4	„	76	2020
A.D. 1597	VENICE	„ 4	„	23	286
——	——	„ 5	„		

FIG. 31

In the case of the majority of cultured souls, a life of sixty years may need from 1000 to 1200 years in Devachan, the period of time depending on the quantity of force to be transmuted into faculty. Among these cultured souls, however, is a small group, of the type of Subject C in Fig. 32, who, though they may generate the same quantity of aspirational force as the others requiring twelve centuries in Devachan,

yet condense their heaven-world life into some seven world-centuries.

SUBJECT C—LAST 30 LIVES
AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH 72⅔ YEARS
AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 706 Yrs

DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE	SEX	AGE	BETWEEN LIVES
B.C.22662	N.AMERICA	IV. 2	FEMALE	84	813
21759	INDIA	„ 6	„	17	275
21467	INDIA	„ 2	MALE	85	808
20574	INDIA	„ 3	„	109	911
19554	CHINA	„ 4	„	69	600
18885	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	„	79	597
18209	N.AFRICA	IV.5	„	71	674
17464	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	„	60	528
16876	POSEIDONIS	IV.6	„	84	797
15995	CENTRAL ASIA	V. 1	FEMALE	58	535
15402	INDIA	„ 1	„	79	772
14551	INDIA	„ 1	„	91	809
13651	POSEIDONIS	IV. 2	„	82	692
12877	INDIA	V. 1	MALE	82	102
12093	PERU	IV.3	„	90	821
11182	INDIA	V. 1	„	71	682
10429	INDIA	„ 1	„	73	684
9672	POSEIDONIS	IV.5	„	86	811
8775	INDIA	V 1	„	83	840
7852	INDIA	„ 1	„	78	788
6986	EGYPT	„ 1	FEMALE	77	945
5964	INDIA	„ 1	„	17	312
5635	INDIA	„ 1	„	47	618
4970	INDIA	„ 1	„	69	866
4035	EGYPT	„ 1	„	75	901
3059	INDIA	„ 1	MALE	81	798
2180	INDIA	„ 1	„	56	596
1528	PERSIA	„ 3	„	87	811
630	INDIA	„ 1	„	71	1183
A.D. 624	INDIA	„ 1	„	70	802

FIG. 32

2. Cultured souls of the first sub-type are born in the sub-race of a Root-race at least twice in each sub-race, and generally in their numerical order. When we consider Subject A of Fig. 30, we find him born, in 23,650, in the first sub-race of the Atlantean Root-race; his subsequent lives occur in its other sub-races in their order. After his life in the seventh sub-race, he returns to the first again, with change of sex, and then is born in the next sub-races in numerical order, though, as he returns to these, it is not invariably with a

change of sex. As he is born the second time in the sub-races, he omits the seventh sub-race; when a sub-race is altogether missed, it is because the soul has already acquired elsewhere the qualities that are usually to be gained only in that race. In A's case, evidently one life in the seventh sub-race was enough to gain from it what he required. Similarly, where a sub-race is repeated more than twice, the extra incarnation in it is needed for the soul to accomplish the purpose planned.

The second sub-type, represented by Subject C, must also follow some general law, but no such law can be deduced as we consult Fig. 32; later on, no doubt, when other individuals of the same sub-type are examined, some law may be seen.

3. Concerning the sex of the body, we may observe that these four individuals vary considerably. An incarnation as man or woman is for the purpose of gaining qualities more readily developed in the one sex than in the other;

SUBJECT D-LAST 16 LIVES
AVERAGE LIFE ON EARTH 53¾ YEARS
AVERAGE PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATIONS 122 1¼ YRS.

DATE OF BIRTH	PLACE OF BIRTH	RACE & SUBRACE	SEX	LENGTH OF LIFE	PERIOD BETWEEN INCARNATION
B.C. 19,245	CHALDEA	IV. 6	MALE	76	2022
17,147	EGYPT	„ 5	„	72	1787
15,288	POSEIDONIS	„ 3	„	44	498
14,746	ESKIMO	„ 1	FEMALE	55	653
14,038	N. AMERICA	„ 2	„	62	1187
12,089	PERU	„ 3	„	85	2367
9,637	CHINA	„ 4	„	12	22
9,603	N. ATLANTIS	„ 5	„	39	995
8,569	ETRURIA	„ 6	„	59	1053
7,457	JAPAN	„ 7	„	65	1513
5,879	EGYPT	V. 1	MALE	75	1772
4,032	INDIA	„ 1	„	45	1829
2,158	ARABIA	„ 2	„	68	1517
573	PERSIA	„ 3	„	12	41
520	ATHENS	„ 4	„	71	1952
A.D. 1,503	GERMANY	„ 5	„	19	332
1,854	———	„ 5	„		

FIG. 33

but, since the capacity for assimilating experiences varies with different souls, and since, further, the needs change as the lives are lived, there is no hard and fast rule as to the number of incarnations in the sexes. Usually there are not more than seven lives consecutively, nor less than three, in one sex, before changing to the other; but there are exceptions, and we find our Subject A, after a series of three as a man, changes to two as a woman, and then reverts to the male sex again. There has been observed the case of a soul having as many as nine consecutive lives as a woman.

4. There is no general principle to be seen as to the length of life in the physical body. The time of birth is determined by the ending of the life in the heaven world; the time of death is usually fixed beforehand by the "Lords of Karma"—those Angels of God's Plan whose work it is to adjust the good and evil of man's past and present, so that through their interaction the maximum of good may result. The life may be brought early to a close through disease or accident, if they see that that is best for the soul's future evolution; if, on the other hand, a long life is just then needed to enable the soul to acquire some faculty, then the length of life will be adjusted to that end.

Though the main incidents and the close of an incarnation are fixed by these commissaries of God according to the soul's "Karma"—*i.e.*, according to the services due by him to others, and by them to him, as the result of past lives—nevertheless the general plan may be modified by an exercise of initiative by the individual himself, or by others whose actions directly affect him. For instance, when death is by accident, it is not infrequently the ending planned by the Lords of Karma for that incarnation; but sometimes it is not so intended, and the accident is therefore an interference by new forces brought to bear on the life. In such a case, the disturbed plan will be adjusted in the beginning of the next

life, so that there will not be in the end anything lost to the soul whose destiny has been changed for the moment by others.

In no case is suicide in the plan of a man's life; for such an act the man is directly responsible, though that responsibility may also be shared by others.

For souls of the two classes—the simple-minded and the undeveloped—the law of reincarnation is modified to the extent that they will be born repeatedly in a sub-race before passing on to the next. This will be due to their inability to gain the required experience during one or two lives in a sub-race. The period between their lives is sometimes only a few years, though it may be as long as two or three centuries. They are in reality millions of years behind the cultured class, so far as their general evolution is concerned. Yet their backwardness is not due to any evil in them; it is merely a matter of the age of the soul. The wider outlook on life and the deeper sympathies which are natural to-day to a cultured soul, will some day be possessed by the undeveloped and the simple-minded souls; growth comes to all, sooner or later, in the endless life of the soul.

Looking at these charts of lives, and noting the particulars therein of place and date and race, it may be asked how the occult investigator is certain as to any of them. How is he sure that a man in Poseidonis (Subject D) and an Eskimo woman of the next life are the same soul? Granted there is a Memory of the LOGOS, how can these things be found out?

The question is natural, and the answer will perhaps make clear that the methods of occult investigation are not radically different from those employed by the scientists to-day. The locating of any part of the earth where an individual is born, is not a difficult matter; the investigator will see the birth of the child, and then, he will have to look round the surrounding country to note its relation to seas and mountains

and lakes and rivers; his present knowledge of geography will then enable him to locate the place. If the epoch is remote and the configuration of the surface of the globe is different, he must for one moment look at the place as it was then, and for the next moment put himself in touch with the Divine Memory, *at the same place*, but in later historical times or even to-day; he can then know what name geographers give to the place now.

To know the race and sub-race, much previous study in ethnology is required. To one who has travelled much, there is little difficulty in distinguishing a Chinaman from a Japanese, or even a French Celt from an Italian Celt, or a Norwegian from an Englishman. Similarly, observations of the race-peculiarities, and especially of the variations in the finer invisible constituents of the bodies of the sub-races, will enable the investigator to find the information he seeks.

The fixing of dates is a more difficult task. As the investigator reads the Memory of the LOGOS, he can watch the events on earth as fast or as slowly as he desires. He may, if he likes, watch the incidents of a day of long ago, minute by minute; or he can in the course of a few seconds swiftly note summer, autumn, winter and spring, and summer once more, at any place he chooses, and so count time by seasons. If he desires perfect accuracy, he must watch the seasons as they fly thus, rapidly counting the past time, year by year.

Within historical times, if he is watching a scene in Egypt and desires to know the date, he may perhaps need to observe some court ceremony, catch the Pharoah's name as it is pronounced by some one, and then consult an encyclopædia to find the date of that monarch. In Greece he may need to see some one write a letter or document, and note the number of the Olympiad, or he may fix upon some well known event, like the Battle of Marathon, and then count the number of

years from that to the incident in which he is interested. In Rome he must find a scribe dating a letter "such and such a year from the founding of the City," or he could find the date by watching some debate in the Senate and noting the names of the Consuls for the year, and then by getting their date from an historical list. Sometimes he will count backwards or forwards from a landmark in time, like the sinking of Atlantis, 9,564 B.C.—that time having been once and for all fixed by him by previous counting. When hundreds of thousands of years are needed to be counted, the investigator will need to know something of astronomy to calculate the large periods by the relative position of the Pole Star to the earth's axis. As with modern scientific research, the value of the work of the occult investigator depends upon his care in observation, and upon his general culture and ability to present his observations in a methodical manner.

In recognising a soul in his different incarnations, a careful investigator need never make any mistake in identification. It is quite true that the subject's physical body is a different one in each incarnation, but his soul-body, the Causal Body with the Augoeides in it, does not change. Once the investigator has noted the appearance of that permanent body of the soul, he will recognise it life after life, whatever be the changes of the temporary physical body. It is that Causal Body that is the certain mark of identification, and that will be the same, whether the physical body be that of a new-born infant or that of a man tottering to the grave.

Two more diagrams remain to be considered in this section. They are Figs. 34 and 35. The three souls, A, B and C, whom we have studied, are closely linked by bonds of affection, bonds that were forged many, many lives ago. Each soul evolves under the pressure of his own separate eternity, but he treads the path to his Deification not alone, but hand in hand with other souls whom he learns to love. A true bond

of affection is always one between souls, and not merely of the earthly garments; and whatever these latter may be, the love will flash through them from one to the other. Physical relationships are of minor consequence; the one many-dimensional power of love will manifest itself always as love and devotion, whatever be the earthly channel marked out for it by the Lords of Karma.

B	A	A	C
		HUSBAND	WIFE
WIFE	HUSBAND	BROTHER IN LAW	BROTHER IN LAW
GT. GD. FATHER	GT. GD. SON	BROTHER	BROTHER
		BROTHER*	BROTHER*
		WIFE	HUSBAND
SON	MOTHER		
MOTHER	SON	HUSBAND	WIFE
FRIEND	FRIEND	BROTHER	BROTHER
FRIEND	FRIEND	DAUGHTER	FATHER
MOTHER	DAUGHTER†		
		FATHER	DAUGHTER
WIFE	HUSBAND	BROTHER*	SISTER*
FRIEND	FRIEND	LOVER	LOVER
SON†	FATHER		
SON	FATHER		
FRIEND	FRIEND	FRIEND	FRIEND

*TWINS †ADOPTED

FIG. 34 [1]

Of the subjects A, B and C, A and B belong to the sub-type among cultured souls who have 1200 years in Devachan, while C belongs to the second sub-type with only 700 years' interval between lives. It is obvious that A and B cannot appear in all the lives of C, unless they both die in each life at that age which will entitle them to only some 700 years of Devachan. What has really happened is given in Fig. 34. During the

[1] There is a slight inaccuracy in this diagram; two lives of B have been omitted, in each of which, however, he meets neither A nor C. The first appears after "Father —Daughter," as between A and C at their ninth meeting; the second comes after "Friend—Friend," as between B and A at their ninth meeting.

time that C has had 31 incarnations, A has had only 20, and B only 24. In the second of A's lives in this series, he meets C, and they become husband and wife; but in that life A does not meet his other friend B. When A is next born again, he is husband to B, and brother-in-law to C; but in the meantime both B and C have had each a life, where they have not met A. Studying the chart, we shall find that during 31 lives C meets A twelve times, while he meets both A and B together only eight times. The bond between A and C is specially strong, as will be seen from the diagram; whatever is the physical relation—as husband and wife, or wife and husband, as brother and sister, or lovers to whom the fates are unpropitious, so that they do not marry—soul speaks to soul. Once B as a woman adopts a little girl, A; that debt is paid later by A when as a man he adopts a little boy, B.

In fourteen lives of Subjects E and F, Fig. 35, in which they meet, we see how the bond of love appears in varying forms. When E changes sex and has two lives as a woman,

SUBJECTS - E AND F		
PLACE	E	F
ATLANTIS	HALF-BROTHER	HALF-SISTER
INDIA	HUSBAND	WIFE
SCANDINAVIA	HUSBAND	WIFE
PERU	FATHER	DAUGHTER
—	MOTHER	SON
PERSIA	WIFE	HUSBAND
N. AMERICA	FRIEND	FRIEND
ASSYRIA	PRIEST	ORPHAN GIRL IN TEMPLE
INDIA	HUSBAND	WIFE
EGYPT	LOVER	LOVER
ARABIA	LOVER	LOVER
GREEK COLONY	—	WOMAN
ROME	HUSBAND	WIFE
PRESENT DAY	MAN "ON THE PATH" (HAVE	WOMAN NOT MET)

FIG. 35

her beloved is with her, first as son, and then as husband. When F changes sex and has three lives as a man, in the third of them he meets his friend E as a man; between the two men there springs up an unusual bond of sympathy and affection. Later, E is a priest, and a little orphan girl is brought to him to be admitted to the temple; no need for many months to elapse before they are great friends, and the priest is father and guide. Then comes a life where they are husband and wife again, and then two lives in which they meet and love springs up between them, but the course of true love does not run smooth. Follows then a life where F does not meet her beloved; but they meet again as husband and wife in Rome. In their present life they have not yet met each other, and whether the plans of the Lords of Karma for each will keep them apart this time or not, the bond, soul to soul, is strong and unbroken, and they will meet again in future lives—as wife and husband, or son and father, or as friends—they will be true lovers once more, capable of that many-dimensional love which goes out in devotion and sacrifice to its beloved, in whatever channel for it the Lords of Fate give.

Act First. This Earth. A stage so gloom'd with woe,
You all but sicken at the shifting scenes.
And yet be patient. Our Playwright may show
In some fifth act what this wild drama means.

Life, without Reincarnation as a clue, is a wild, wild drama indeed, as it seemed to Tennyson once, in spite of his Christian Faith. A cruel process is Evolution, careful of the type and careless of the single life. But grant that Life, indestructible and undying, also evolves, then the future of each individual is bright indeed. In the light of Reincarnation, Death has lost its sting and the grave its victory; men go ever onwards to Deification, hand in hand with those they

love, with never a fear of parting. Morality is but a rôle the soul plays for a while ; and when the play is done, when all lives are lived and all deaths are dead, then the soul begins his destiny as a Master of the Wisdom, as Shadow of God upon earth, as " the Word made flesh ". To one and to all, cultured or savage now, this is the future that awaits us, the glory that shall be revealed.

CHAPTER IV

THE LAW OF KARMA

Who toiled a slave may come anew a prince,
For gentle worthiness and merit won;
Who ruled a king may wander earth in rags
For things done and undone.

—*The Light of Asia.*

LITTLE by little, as man's knowledge grows, the world in which he lives is seen to be a world of law. Each law of Nature, as it is discovered, liberates more of our will, however much it may seem at first sight to circumscribe our actions; and since actions are but the resultant diagonal of a series of forces of thought and feeling of an inner world, man's supreme need is to understand that inner world of his as one of law and order. The great Law of Karma or Action, which Theosophy expounds, reveals to man something of the inner fabric of his being, and so helps him to be a master of circumstance and not its slave.

We are already familiar in modern science with the conception of the whole universe as an expression of Energy. The electron is a storehouse of energy; so too, though on a larger scale, is a star. This energy is continually changing, motion transforming itself into heat or electricity, and electricity into magnetism, and so on from one transformation to another. Man

himself is a storehouse of energy; he takes in energy with his food, and transforms it into the movements of his body. The energy in man, when utilised for a kindly action, is beneficent, and we call such a use "good"; when it is employed to injure another, we term such a use "evil". All the time that man lives, he is a transformer; the universal energy enters into him, to be transformed by him into service or into injury.

The Law of Karma is the statement of cause and effect as man transforms energy. It takes into account not only, as science does, the visible universe and its forces, but also that larger, unseen universe of force which is man's true sphere of activity. Just as, with the flicker of an eyelid, man throws into the universe a force which affects the equilibrium of all other forces in our physical cosmos, so too, with each thought and feeling, he changes the adjustment of himself to the universe, and the adjustment of the universe to him.

The first principle to grasp, in the attempt to understand Karma, is that we are dealing with force and its effects. This force is of the physical world of movement, or of the astral world of feeling, or of the mental world of thinking. We are using all three types of force, the first with the activities of our physical body, the second with the feelings of our astral bodies, and the third with the concrete and abstract thoughts of our mental and causal bodies. To aspire, to dream, to plan, to think, to feel, to act—all this means to set in motion forces of three worlds; and, according to the use made by us of these forces, we *help* or we *hinder*. Now, all the force which we use, of all the planes, is the Energy of the LOGOS; we are but transformers of that Energy. As we so transform and use that

Energy, it is HIS Desire that we use it to further HIS Plan of Evolution. When we help that Plan, our action is " good " ; when we hinder it, our action is " evil ". And since we use HIS force all the time, we must, at each moment of time, either help or hinder that Plan.

Since man is not an individual by himself, but is one unit in a Humanity of millions of individuals, each thought or feeling or act of man affects each of his fellow men, in proportion to the nearness of each to him as the distributor of force. Each such use of force by him, which helps or hinders the whole, of which he is a part, brings with it a result to him ; this result is briefly stated, in terms of his action and its resultant reaction, in Fig. 36. Each injury done is so much

ACTION AND REACTION			
CAUSAL	ASPIRATIONS	IDEALS	☆
MENTAL	SEARCH FOR TRUTH CRITICISMS	INSPIRATIONS WORRIES	○ ◎
ASTRAL	SYMPATHIES DISLIKES	HAPPINESSES GRIEFS	⊖ ◓
PHYSICAL	KIND ACTS INJURIES	COMFORTS PAINS	⊕ ●

FIG. 36

force (represented in the diagram by a black sphere) thrown out into the universe, which works itself out in the injury

inflicted on another; but the equilibrium of the universe to this other has then been disturbed by the injurer, and that equilibrium must be restored at the expense of the wrong-doer. His "karma" for the injury is a "pain," the force producing which discharges itself through the injured as the fulcrum, and thus restores the original equilibrium. Similarly is it with a kind act; its karma or reaction is a force which adjusts material circumstances so as to produce a "comfort".

Furthermore, in this universe of law, each type of force works on its own plane; one man may give an alms to a beggar with pity and sympathy, but another merely to get rid of him as a nuisance; both perform a kind act, and to both the karma of the act on the physical plane is a "comfort"; but there is to the former an additional karma on the astral plane for his pity and sympathy, and it comes to him as a happy emotion, while to the latter there is no karma of this kind. Similarly, I may have nothing but pity to give to a sufferer; I reap thereby an emotional "happiness," but not also a physical "comfort".

For the purpose of exposition of this difficult subject, a symbol has been taken for each type of force which makes karma (see last column in diagram); these circles and the star are merely symbols, and nothing more. On the higher mental plane, where the soul of man resides in his causal body, evil "is null, is naught, is silence implying sound"; there no evil counterpart exists to the soul's aspiration. The wicked man is not a wicked *soul*; he is but the representative in an earthly body of an undeveloped soul, whose energies are too feeble as yet to control his physical agent.

Each one of us, as he enters this life, comes from a long past of many lives; as we take up our task once more on earth, we bring with us our karma of good and evil. Now this karma, as already explained, consists of forces; and

Fig. 37 is an attempt to suggest to our imagination this fact of the individual as a fulcrum for the discharge of the good

Fig. 37

and evil forces of his own creation. Perhaps, as we look at the diagram, our eye is first impressed by the large number of "pains," "griefs" and "worries" which are the man's due; and we count only three "ideals". But we must not forget that the forces of all the planes are not of equal value in the production of changes in a man's destiny; a

unit of physical force, producing a "comfort," is a hundredth fraction as powerful as a unit of mental force which makes an "ideal". If we give 1 as the "work" equivalent for a physical unit of force, we shall not be exaggerating if we put 5 for an astral unit, 25 for a lower mental, and 125 for an "ideal" of the higher mental world. While a man may have many "pains" and "griefs" and "worries" as his karma, yet if he but have a few "ideals" as well, he will make a success of his life and not a failure; on the other hand, a man may get as his karmic due worldly wealth and position, giving him many "comforts" and "happinesses," and yet, if he has not brought from his past any "inspirations" for his mind, his life may be merely one largely of agreeable futility.

Looking round us at the lives which men and women live, it is scarcely an exaggeration to say that in most lives to-day there is more "bad" karma than "good," that is, there is on the whole more of tedious toil and sorrow than of happy labour and joy. At the present stage of human evolution, there is, in the store of forces accumulated by each of us, more to give us pain than pleasure. Our evil account is larger than our good, because in our past lives we have not desired to be guided by wisdom, and preferred instead to live selfish lives, caring little whom we hurt by our selfishness. But each karmic force must discharge its energy, for "whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap". Yet as a man "reaps," his karmic forces are carefully adjusted, so that, as the interaction between his good and his evil, the final result shall be an addition, however slight, to his good. If, as we are born, *all* our karmic forces of good and evil were to be set into operation, then, seeing how we have a larger stock of evil than good, our lives would be so weighted with pain and sadness that we should have little spirit to battle through the struggle of life. In order, however, that we should struggle and succeed, and add to the good side of our account and not the bad, a careful adjustment is made for each soul as he enters into incarnation.

This adjustment is made by the "Lords of Karma," those beneficent Intelligences who, in the Plan of the LOGOS, act as the arbiters of Karma. They neither reward nor punish; they but adjust the operation of a man's own forces, so that his karma shall help him one step forward in evolution. A typical method of adjustment we can study from the diagrams which now follow.

In Fig. 38 we have a circle which represents the totality of a man's karma, or force of all his past lives; the circle has

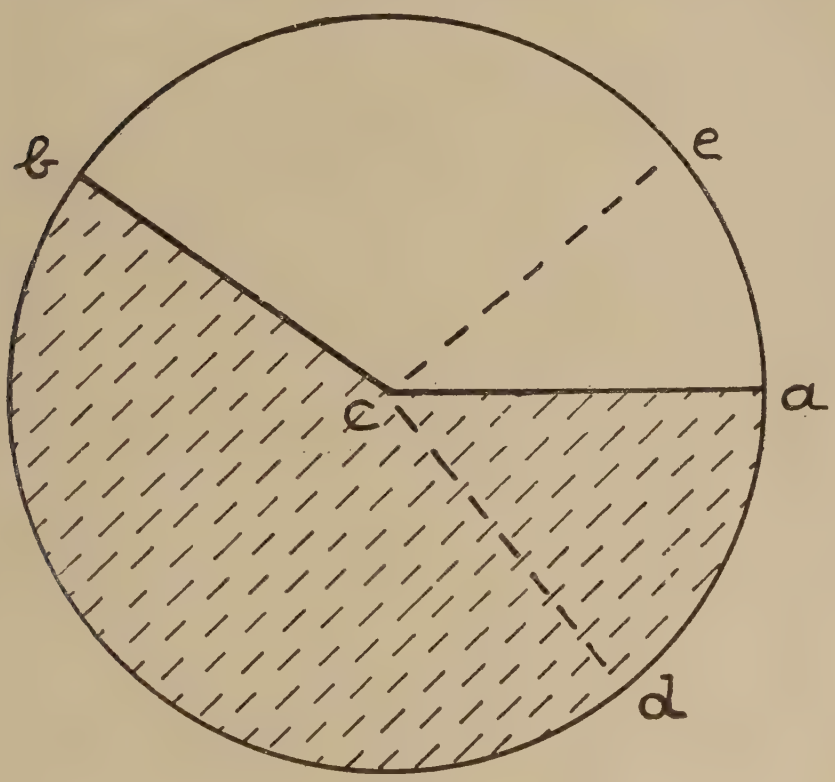


FIG. 38

two segments, the plain and the shaded. The plain segment represents the quantity of good karma, and the shaded that of the evil karma. We will presume that the individual's total

karma comes to one hundred units, and that the relation between his good and his evil is in the ratio depicted in the diagram, which is as 2 to 3. The segment *a e b c*, then, represents the good karma of 40 units, while the segment *a d b c* represents the bad karma of 60 units. This totality of accumulated past karma is known in Indian philosophy as *Sanchita* or "accumulated" karma.

Out of this totality, the Lords of Karma select a certain quantity for the new life of the soul; we will imagine that they take for the work of the new life one-fourth of the total. This one-fourth is represented in the diagram by the segment *e c d*; and of this *e c a* represents the good, with 10·7 units, and *a c d* the bad, with 14·3 units. The ratio between this good and bad is not as 2 to 3 of the total; it is as 3 to 4, thus giving the individual more out of his good account than is seemingly his due share. This stock of karma, with which the soul starts his incarnation, is called in Sanskrit *Prārabdha* or "starting" karma; it is that "Fate" which the Muslim believes God ties round the neck of each soul at birth.

In Fig. 39 we have this Prārabdha karma, and its good is the plain segment *f i g h* and its evil is the shaded segment

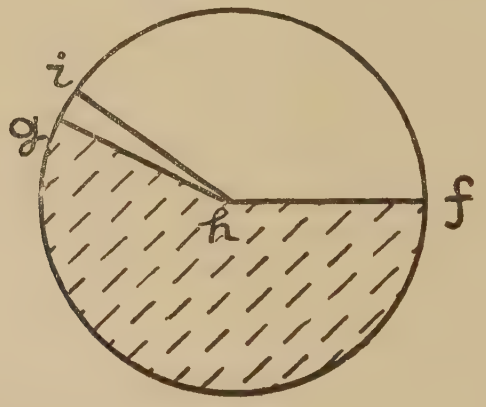


FIG. 39

h g f. It was mentioned that more of good karma was selected

for the life than was the ratio in the total karma of all past lives. This is shown in the diagram, where the segment *f i h* represents the proportion of good according to the totality of karma, and the segment *f i g h* represents the proportion of good actually selected for the new life.

Karma being force, as force spends itself, it does "work"; this "work" brings about in a man's life those reactions which are described in Fig. 36. As a man's life is lived, the karma represented by our Fig. 39 exhausts itself. But the "work" it does has, however, the result of making him create *new* karma by way of reaction; according to the man's wisdom will be this new karma which is thus produced. If his "pains" teach him resignation and sympathy, if his "griefs" and "worries" spur him to effort to right the wrongs which he has done, if he "pays his karmic debts" with understanding, then the new karma which he generates is good and not evil. But if he is resentful at the debts which he is called upon to pay, if his nature hardens, and as a result he causes misery to others, the new karma which he makes is evil. As a matter of fact, most of us, as we pay our karmic debts, make our new karma mixed, as of old, of both good and evil; only, there will be, in the wiser of us, a larger proportion of good than evil.

This *new* karma created, called in Sanskrit Āgāmi or Kriyamāna, or "future" Karma, is shown in Fig. 40. It is a larger circle than that of Fig. 39. While 25 units were spent of karma, good and bad, 36 new units of both have been created; whereas the proportion of good and evil with which the life was started was as 3 to 4, the proportion, as the life closes, of the new karma created—of good 16, and of bad

20—is as 4 to 5. In Fig. 40 the radii *m l* and *k l* show respectively the sizes of the segments of the old exhausted

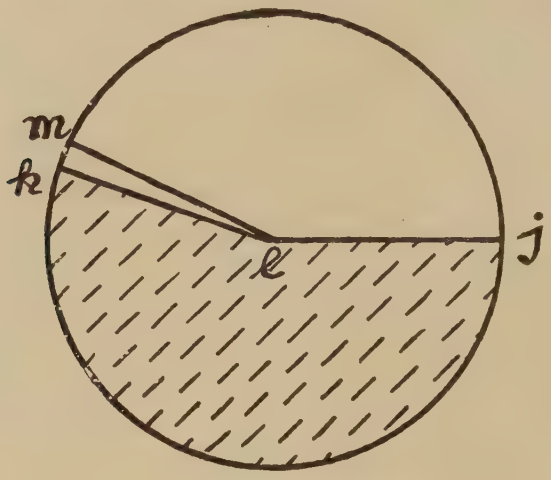


FIG. 40

good karma and the new. In Fig. 41 we have the two Figs. 39 and 40 superimposed one over the other ; we see at once that

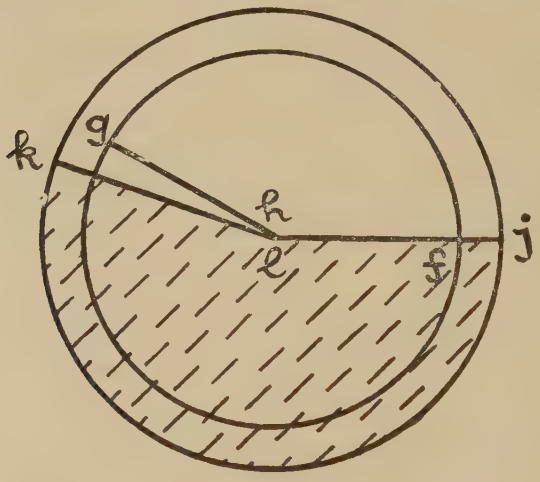


FIG. 41

here is both a larger quantity of force generated, and a larger proportion of good to evil. Referring once more to Fig. 38, we

now find that the segment *a e c d a* has been exhausted; we must put in its place the new karma represented by Fig. 40. This is done in the new Fig. 42. The outer circle represents the new total of 111 units, while the inner circle represents the

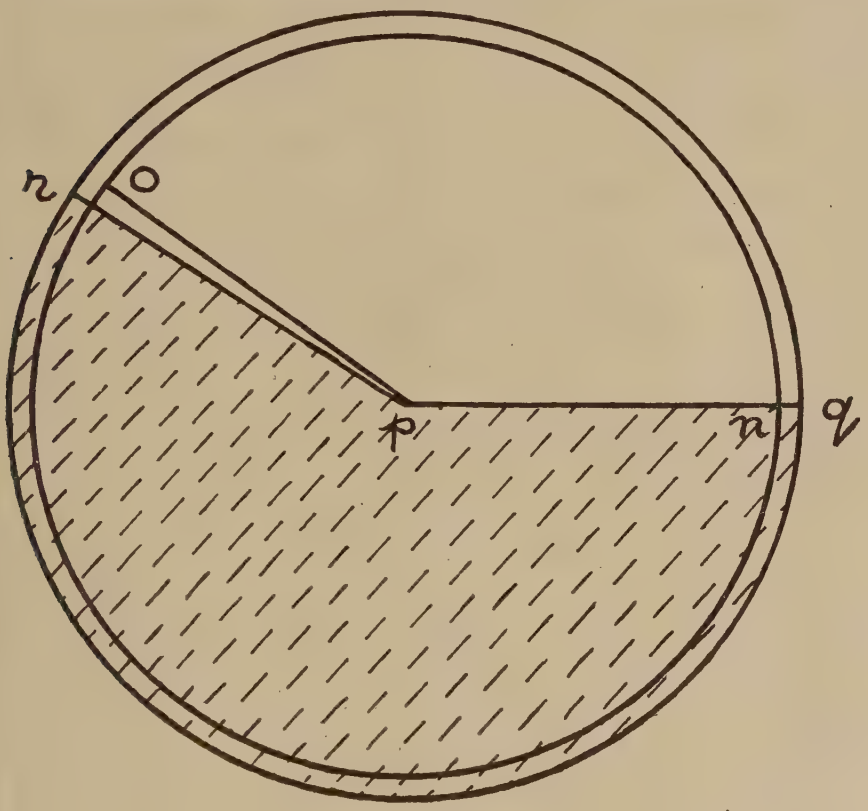


Fig. 42.

old total of 100; the radii *o p*, *r p* show us how there is for the future a larger proportion of good to evil, as 45·3 to 65·7, which is practically as 41 to 59. When we see that the proportion of the old total was 40 to 60, the change is not great; there is only one more unit of the good, and one less of the bad, as the result of one incarnation. But as a matter of fact, till a man understands the plan of

evolution, there is no great change from life to life; there are ups and downs of good and evil fortune, griefs and joys as years pass and lives are lived; but it is only when a man definitely aspires to serve the Plan of the LOGOS, to live not for himself but for his fellow men, that great changes take place in his karma, and his evolution is hastened. Then his progress is swift, even as in the ratio of geometrical progression.

We can understand now, how to some extent, there is for each man a "Fate," for it is that quantity of good and evil karma selected for him by the Lords of Karma for a given life. His parents, his heredity, those who help him and those who hinder him, his opportunities, his obligations, his death—these are as his Fate; but while these forces spend themselves, they do not impose upon him the manner in which he shall react to them. Small as is his will as yet, still, that will is free; he may react to his old karma, producing good rather than bad, of new karma. It is true that he is greatly handicapped both by his past tendencies and by the pressure of his environment; yet the Divine Spirit lives within him, and if he will but rouse himself, he may co-operate with the Divine Will in evolution and not work against it. It is the duty of his teachers and elders, as well as of the government under which he lives, so to arrange his environment that he will find it easier to co-operate with the Divine Will than to thwart it; but this Utopia is still in the womb of the future. Till that day comes, when a man fails—and much of his failure now is due to his environment—each of us who has helped to make that environment shares in the karma of his failure.

It has been mentioned that, in the working out of karmic forces, the Lords of Karma direct their operation; we must

now understand the principles which guide them; they are briefly summarised in Fig. 43. The Lords of Karma must use

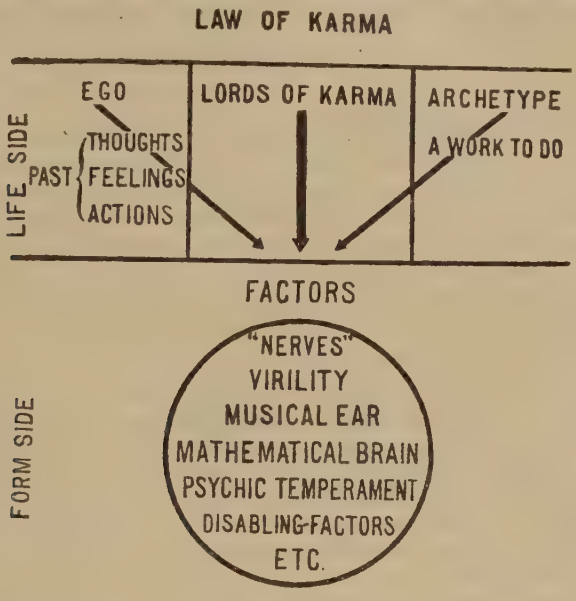


Fig. 43.

the individual's own stock of force; they cannot add to it nor diminish it. He comes out of a past, with karmic bonds to individuals, to a community, to a people; he must be sent to be born where he can "work out" his karma with respect to these. But also, his life is only one of a series of lives, and at the end of them, he is to be a Master of the Wisdom, a Perfect Man, in the image of an Archetype which the Logos has created for him. The Lords of Karma, then, must adjust the individual's karma so that he grows steadily towards his Archetype.

Now, much of a man's activities will depend upon the kind of physical body which he has; and since this is provided by a father and a mother, the heredity of the parents is an important matter. In these days we think of heredity in terms of Mendelian "factors"—those units of physical attributes which are in the germ-cells of the parents; the

Lords of Karma have therefore to select such "factors" as will be useful for the type of body which the karma requires. I quote here what I have written previously on the subject in *Theosophy and Modern Thought*, whence, too, is taken this Fig. 43.

Once more the problem resolves itself into happenings in two worlds, the seen and the unseen. On the seen, the form side, we have man as a body, and that body has been fashioned by factors. But these factors are helpful to some and are handicaps to others; one man is born with a splendid physique, while another has night-blindness or hæmophilia as his share; one may be musical, and another deaf and dumb. In a family with the factor for colour-blindness, we have one son normal, but three are affected; why are three handicapped thus, but not the fourth?

We must turn to the life side to understand the riddle of man's destiny. Three elements there come into play. Of these the first is that the man is an Ego, an imperishable circle in the sphere of Divinity; "long, long ago, indeed, he had his birth, he verily is now within the germ". He has lived on earth in many a past life, and there thought and felt and acted both good and evil; he has set in motion forces that help or hinder both himself and others. He is bound and not free. But he lives on from age to age to achieve an ideal, which is his Archetype. Just as for plant and animal life there are archetypes of the forms, so are there archetypes for the souls of men. One shall be a great saint of compassion, another a teacher of truth, a third a ruler of men; artist and scientist, doer and dreamer, each has set before him his Archetype, that Thought of God Himself of what each man shall be in the perfection of his God-given temperament. And each ego achieves his archetype by finding his work. For this it is that we, as egos, come into incarnation—to discover our work and to release the hidden powers within us by battling with circumstances as we achieve that work.

But to do our work we must have a body of flesh; and the help or the handicap the body is to our work depends on the factors of which it is made. Here once more there is no fortuitous concourse of factors; Deva Builders come to help man with his destiny. These are the Lords of Karma, those invisible Intelligences who administer the great Law of Righteousness which establishes that as a man soweth so shall he reap; they select from the factors provided by the parents those that are most serviceable to the ego for the lesson he has to learn and for the work he has to do, in that particular body that Karma allots to him.

The Lords of Karma neither punish nor reward; they but adjust the forces of a man's past, so that those forces in their new grouping shall help the man one step nearer his archetype. Whatever the Lords give to a man, joy or sorrow, opportunity or disaster, they

keep one thing in mind, that man's purpose in life at his present stage is neither to be happy nor miserable, but to achieve his archetype. There is, later on, untold bliss for him in action, when he is the archetype in realisation; but till that day it is their duty to press him on from one experience to another.

After the zygote[1] is made, the Lords of Karma select the factors, since as yet the ego cannot do so himself; if the next stage in evolution for him is by developing some particular gift—as, for instance, that of music—then they select for him the appropriate factors; the musician will need an abnormally sensitive nervous system and a special development of the cells of the ear, and the Lords will pick out these factors as the embryo is fashioned. If at the same time the man's inner strength is to be roused by a handicap, or his nature to be purified by suffering, then an appropriate factor will also appear, some factor perhaps like that which brings about lack of virility or of resistance to disease. If on the other hand the ego, already a mathematician, is in this life to be a mathematical genius, then those factors in the zygote that build the mathematical brain will be brought out as the zygote grows to be the embryo. Whatever is the work for the ego, for that appropriate factors are selected by the Lords; virility for the pioneer in new lands, the psychic temperament for those who can help by communing with the invisible, a disabling factor for one who shall grow through suffering, and so on, factor by factor, the Lords distribute the karma of men. With infinite compassion and with infinite wisdom, but swerving not one hair's breadth from justice, they build for one soul a body suited for genius, and for another a body that is like a log; it is not theirs to make the man happy or discontented, good or evil; their one duty is to guide the man one step nearer his archetype. Helps and handicaps, joys and pains, opportunities or privations, are the bricks of the ego's own making for his temporary habitation; the Lords of Karma add nothing and take nothing away; they but adjust the forces of the soul's making, so that his ultimate destiny, his archetype, shall be achieved as swiftly as may be, as he treads the round of births and deaths.

We must not, however, imagine that this "Fate" selected for the individual is absolutely rigid and immutable; a man can, and does, change his "Fate" sometimes, by an unusual reaction to circumstances. For instance, suicide is not in a man's fate, though his visible and invisible circumstances may,

[1] The first cell of the embryo, made by the union of the two germ-cells contributed by the parents.

seemingly to us, be too much for his strength ; the plan for the individual is for him to struggle through his " pains " and " griefs " and " worries," and not " go under ". Similarly, an individual may take an opportunity not specially arranged for him ; some religious teacher, for instance, whose appearance is not specially related to him, may affect him, and he may make for himself a new opportunity. Not infrequently too, a man's karma may be as it were put out of gear by the actions of others which are not calculated for in his karma. In all these cases, whether the event be of service or disservice to the individual, there is always a large reserve of karma not actually in operation, and the new karma is deducted from or added to this reserve, so that there is no final favouritism or injustice.

It is also interesting to note that there are several types of karma, and that individuals can be related by one, or more, of them, but not by all. The commonest " karmic link " is of love or hatred ; but there are also links of caste, or race. A man born, for instance, into a priestly caste shares to some extent in the good or the evil done by all of that caste ; an individual born in a particular people is handicapped or helped by the karma which that people has made for itself throughout the centuries. There is also the karma attaching to a special type of work ; the henchmen of a Perikles or the generals of a Cæsar will be drawn by karmic links to their chief whenever that chief works again at his life's dream ; in such cases, there may or may not be any emotional links at all between those united in a common work ; the link that binds them, so that they help or hinder each other and a common work, is a karmic link of work.

This vast subject of man's karma, or the man *at work*, can only be suggested in outline in such a brief summary as

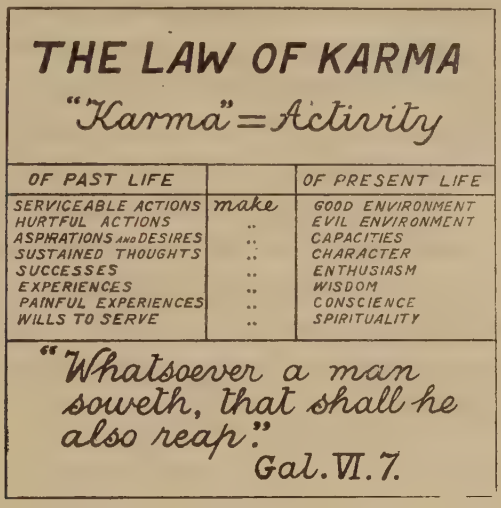

THE LAW OF KARMA
"Karma" = Activity
OF PAST LIFE
OF PRESENT LIFE
SERVICEABLE ACTIONS make GOOD ENVIRONMENT
HURTFUL ACTIONS .. EVIL ENVIRONMENT
ASPIRATIONS AND DESIRES .. CAPACITIES
SUSTAINED THOUGHTS .. CHARACTER
SUCCESSES .. ENTHUSIASM
EXPERIENCES .. WISDOM
PAINFUL EXPERIENCES .. CONSCIENCE
WILLS TO SERVE .. SPIRITUALITY
"Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."
Gal. VI. 7.

FIG. 44

this. To understand Karma in its fullest operation and significance requires the wisdom of an Adept; but to understand the principles of Karma is to revolutionise one's conception of the possibilities of life and of oneself. As Theosophy is intensely ethical in its outlook, there perhaps is no more useful way of summarising what we know of Karma than as is done in Fig. 44.

> Ah, Love, could you and I with Him conspire,
> To grasp this sorry scheme of things entire,
> Would we not shatter it to bits, and then
> Remould it nearer to the heart's desire?

There is indeed One who has made this "scheme of things entire" according to a Plan of Love and Beauty; but, at the present stage of human evolution, that Plan is "in heaven," and not "on earth". But He is waiting till the day when HIS Will shall be done "on earth, as it is in heaven"; and that day cannot come till each one of the myriads of souls

who are Fragments of HIM is ready to work with HIM to shatter HIS present scheme and remould it nearer to HIS Desire. HE is the great Reconstructor, who shatters what HE erstwhile built, and rebuilds nearer to HIS heart's desire. For the whole world is HIS Karma, HIS Action. And we need but follow HIS guidance as HE whispers in our inmost hearts to shatter *our* scheme of things entire, and make it nearer to our heart's desire. When each of us has indeed the vision of his heart's true desire, and *wants* to shatter his scheme of things entire, so that a better, diviner scheme shall exist for all men, then man shall know how so to fashion his karma, that each action of his shall be the action of the LOGOS according to HIS Heart's Desire.

CHAPTER V

THE INVISIBLE WORLDS

In the life of each of us, the world which surrounds us has a very great, if not the greatest, influence. We are very much what our knowledge of the world makes us. We know the world by means of our five senses; and if one of our senses is defective, our knowledge of the world is less by that defect. Now, though we are all the time exercising our senses, and see, hear, touch, taste, and smell the objects of the world in which we live, we little realise what complex processes of consciousness are involved in our "knowing" the world. Nor do we realise that we know only a part of what there is to be known of the world around us.

Let us consider, for instance, our knowledge of the world through the faculty of sight. What do we mean by "seeing" an object? It means that our eyes respond to such vibrations of light as are given off by the *front* of the object, and that our consciousness translates those vibrations into ideas of form and colour. What we see is of course only the front of the object, never the whole, which is both the front and the back. This faculty of sight, then, is due to waves of light to which our eyes respond. But what, after all, is "light"? In

answering that question we shall quickly see how small a part of the true world is the visible world, and how large an one the invisible.

In Fig. 45 we have a diagram showing us the main facts

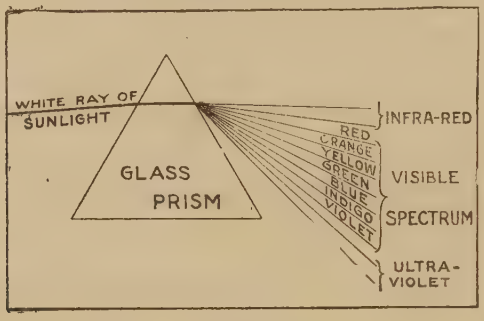


FIG. 45

about light. Light is a vibration in the æther; and according to the amplitude and frequency of the vibration is the colour produced by it. The light which we know, comes from the sun, which throws off great bundles of vibrations of various rates, and we call these bundles white light. But if we interpose a prism of glass in the way of a white ray of light, the particles of glass break up each bundle into its constituent vibrations. These vibrations produce on our consciousness, when they are noted by the retina of our eye, the sense of colour. The colours which our eyes can see are seven—red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo and violet; and these seven colours and their shades and their mixtures make up the many colours of the world in which we live.

But the colours which we see, are not the only colours which exist. We see only such colours as our eyes can respond to. But the response of our eye is limited; in the spectrum we can see the colours from red to blue, and then the violet; and few of us can see any indigo between the blue

and the violet. So long as the vibrations of the æther are not larger than 38,000 in an inch (or 15,000 in a centimetre), making the colour red, nor smaller than 62,000 in an inch (or 25,000 in a centimetre), making the colour violet, we can respond to solar vibrations, and know them as colour. But a little experiment will quickly show us that before the red of the spectrum, and beyond the violet, there exist vibrations, which would mean colour to us, if we could but respond to them. If, after the spectrum is made, we put a burning-glass where come the infra-red rays (where our eyes see nothing), and put a piece of phosphorus where the rays of the lens converge, we shall have the phosphorus set on fire by heat; evidently, before the colour red of the spectrum, there are vibrations producing heat. Similarly, at the other end of the spectrum, if we shut off by a screen the violet rays, and in that part of the space beyond the violet, where our eye sees no colour, we place a disc or screen covered with platino-cyanide, we shall have the disc glowing, owing to the effect of the ultra-violet rays. There are, then, in the sun's rays infra-red and ultra-violet colours which our eyes cannot see; if we could see them, it is obvious that the colours in natural objects would be seen to have not only new colours but also new shades.

Our sense of hearing is similarly limited; there are sounds both too high and too low for us to hear. Sound is made by waves in the air; the lowest note of an ordinary organ will produce 32 sound waves per second, and the highest note C will produce 4,224 a second. Our ears will respond to sound between these two extremes of range. But there exist air waves slower than 32 per second and faster

than 4,224 per second; yet they do not exist *for us*, and we hear nothing, though their sounds may be all around us.

In Fig. 46 we have a table of vibrations, giving us a

TABLE OF VIBRATIONS

STARTING POINT THE SECONDS PENDULUM	
STEP 1	2 VIBRATIONS PER SECOND
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32 SOUND BEGINS TO HUMAN EAR
6	64
7	128
8	256
9	512
10	1 024
15	32 768 SOUND ENDS TO HUMAN EAR AND
20	1 048 576 ELECTRICAL WAVES BEGIN
25	33 554 432
30	1 073 741 824
35	34 359 738 368 ELECTRICAL WAVES END
40	1 099 511 627 776
45	35 184 372 088 832 LIGHT WAVES BEGIN FOR HUMAN EYE.
50	1 125 899 906 842 624 LIGHT WAVES END FOR HUMAN EYE
55	36 028 797 018 963 968
56	72 057 594 037 927 936
57	144 115 188 075 855 872
58	288 230 376 151 711 744 X-RAYS BEGIN
59	576 460 752 303 423 488
60	1 152 921 504 606 846 976
61	2 305 843 009 213 693 952
62	4 611 686 018 427 387 904
63	9 223 372 036 854 775 808

FIG. 46

general idea of such effects as are produced in nature by vibrations in air and in æther. If we imagine a pendulum swinging twice per second, then increasing to four times per second, and then to eight, and so on, doubling at each step, we shall have produced certain numbers of vibrations per second. Of waves producible in the air, our faculty of hearing begins only when they are at the 5th step, and it ends between the 13th and 15th steps. Then come the electric waves in the æther; but these we "see" only when they affect the æther sufficiently to produce light. An electric wire, carrying however high a voltage, is opaque to our eyes; but when it meets with resistance and throws the æther into higher rates of vibration (45th to 50th steps), then only does our eye cognise electricity. The diagram sufficiently explains itself; the vibrations so far tabulated by science consist of waves as large as 400 in an inch, and as small as a quarter of a million to an inch—those given off by the Hydrogen radiation under the influence of the electric discharge; we respond to only a little more than one-ninth of all these vibrations by

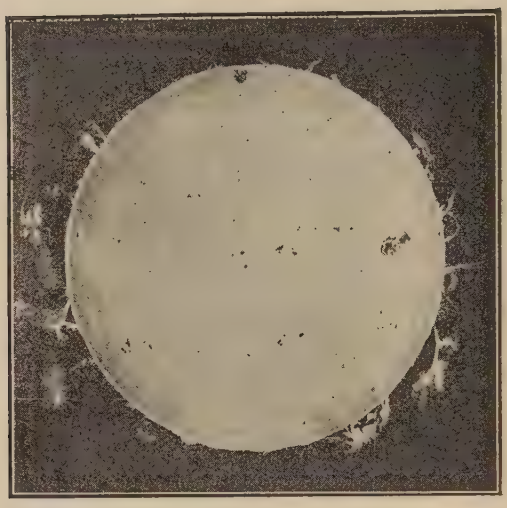


FIG. 47

THE SUN

TAKEN BY PHOTOGRAPHIC CAMERA

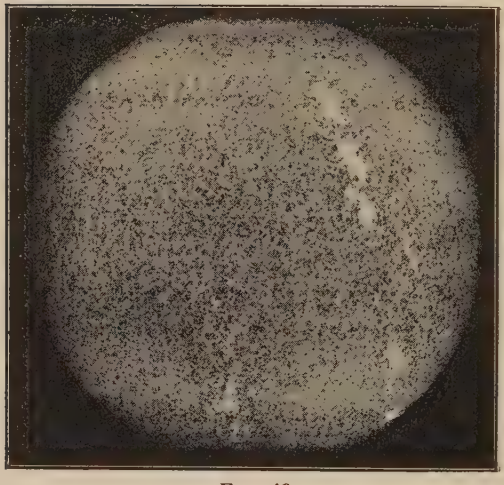


FIG. 48

THE SUN

TAKEN BY SPECTROHELIOGRAPH

such senses as we possess. In other words, of the world around us, which science has discovered, we know only about one-eighth; seven-eighths of the world is hidden to our consciousness.

Suppose too that our nerves were differently organised; suppose they did not respond to light waves, but did respond to electric waves. What a different world would then be around us! When the sun shone, there would be no sunlight; the atmosphere about us would be opaque. But wherever there were any electric phenomena we should then "see"; an electric or telephone wire would be a hole through which we looked into the world without; our rooms would be lit, not by the light in the electric bulb, but by the wires along the walls. As a matter of fact, if our senses responded to electric waves, we should require no electric wires at all; we should "see" by means of the light emitted by the electrons composing the atoms. There would then be for us no alternations of night and day; it would always be "day" for us, so long as the electrons swung in their revolutions.

Figs. 47 and 48 show us how different an object can appear if cognised by two different types of vibration. Both are pictures of the sun, taken by the photographic camera; but in Fig. 47 we have a picture made by the ordinary film, which responds to all the rays emitted by the sun, that is, to the white rays. But Fig. 48 is the picture of the sun taken by means of the spectroheliograph invented by Professor Hale, the film of which responds, owing to a special spectrum attachment, only to selected vibrations of the sun and to no other; to make this picture, only the vibrations of light emitted by the calcium vapours of the sun were allowed to enter the camera. We have thus two different pictures of the sun, both made by the camera. If, therefore, at one and the same time, we were to aim at the sun two telescopes, one with

the ordinary camera attachment, and the other with the spectroheliograph adjusted to a particular rate of vibration, we should then have two photographs, of one and the same sun, differing entirely in detail, except for the circular contour common to both.

This is exactly the principle underlying what is called clairvoyance. Around us are many types of vibration to which the ordinary mortal cannot respond. He is blind to and unconscious of a part of the universe which is ready to reveal itself to him, were he but ready to respond to its vibrations. But the clairvoyant does so respond, and therefore he "sees" more of the real world in which we spend our days. Of course all clairvoyants are not alike in their response to the unseen world; some "see" only a little, others a great deal; some make clear conceptions of what they see, others are confused and incoherent. But the principle of clairvoyance is exactly the principle of ordinary sight. What special development of nerves and of brain centres is necessary to respond to the vibrations of the invisible world we do not yet know; the science of a future day will work out for us the occult physiology of the brain, which will explain to us more than we now know of the mechanism of clairvoyance.

On this matter of a larger, unseen world around us, I speak not at second hand, but partly of my own direct observation and knowledge. What there is peculiar in the centres of my brain I do not know; but a never-vanishing fact of my consciousness is that there is on all sides of me, through, within and without everything, an invisible world, which is most difficult to describe. It scarcely requires an effort of the will to see it; there is no greater need to concentrate to see it than for the physical eye to focus instantly to see an object. It is seen, not with the eye; whether the eye is open or shut makes no difference. The sight of the physical eye and this inner sight are independent of each other, and yet both work

simultaneously; my eye sees the paper on which I write this, and at the same time my something—I scarcely know what to call it—sees the invisible world above, below, around, and through the paper, and the table, and the room. This world is luminous, and seems as if every point of its space was a point of self-created light of a kind different from the light of the physical world; the whole of its space is full of movement, but in a puzzling, indescribable manner suggestive of a fourth dimension of space. I must testify, with all the vehemence at my command, that to my consciousness, to all that I know of as I, this invisible world has a greater *reality* than the physical world; that as I look at it, and then with my physical eye look at the world of earth and sky and human habitations, this latter world is an utter illusion, a māyā, and has no quality in it which my consciousness can truly label as "real". "Our world," when I compare it to the intense reality of even this fragment of the invisible worlds which I see, is less than a mirage, a shadow, a dream; it seems scarcely even an idea of my brain. Nevertheless, of course our physical world is "real" enough; in its own way it is real enough just now to me, seeing that as I write this among the hills of Java, mosquitoes are biting me and I am acutely conscious of their stings. Some day, when opportunity permits, I may be able to develop this faculty with which I have been born, and add to the stock of facts about the invisible worlds which have already been gathered by our Theosophical investigators.

The facts already gathered by the scientists of the Theosophical tradition tell us that this physical world of ours is only a fragment of the true world, and that through this world, as also beyond it, are many invisible worlds. Each of these worlds is material, that is, not a mere conception, but made of matter; the matter of the invisible worlds, however, is far finer in quality and substantiality than the matter to

which we are usually accustomed. We are aware of solid matter, and liquid matter; gaseous matter, as of the air, we are not normally conscious of, and we note gases only when they incommode us, as when wind obstructs us, or some gas causes difficulty in breathing. Beyond this gaseous state of matter, modern science has discovered further states, vaguely termed "radiant" matter; and there is also the mysterious luminiferous æther—in every sense matter, and yet differing in its attributes from such matter as we know. All this vast domain of finer states of matter has been investigated and described in Theosophy, and in Fig. 49 we have in tabular form some facts about the invisible worlds.

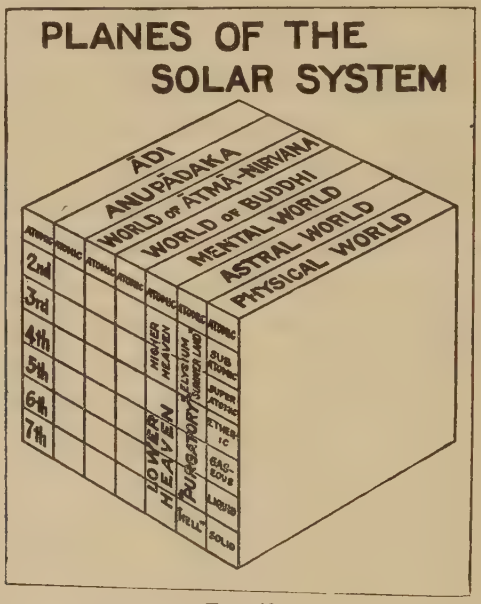


FIG. 49

There are seven "planes" or worlds which have special relation to man, and each individual has some phase of his life in them. He is represented in the three lower of them by a vehicle or body of matter of that plane, and this body serves him as a means of knowledge and communication with that plane. Thus, each of us has a physical body, made up of the seven

sub-states of physical matter, and through that body we gain experiences of the physical world. Similarly, each of us has a body of "astral" matter—so called because the matter is starry or self-luminous—which is called the "astral body," and each has also a "mental body" and a "causal body" made up of materials of the mental world. (See Fig. 28.) Each invisible body is of course highly organised, as is the physical body, and there is an anatomy and physiology of these invisible vehicles as complex as that of the physical body. On planes higher than the mental world, man's consciousness is as yet rudimentary, and his bodies or vehicles in them are still awaiting organisation.

As is shown in the diagram, each plane or world is quite distinct from all the others; natural phenomena like heat and light and electricity are of our physical world of physical matter, and do not affect, for instance, the mental world of matter. As there are laws of solid, liquid, and gaseous states of physical matter, so are there similarly laws of matter for each plane. The matter of each plane has seven sub-states, called sub-planes; our physical world has not only the three sub-states of solid, liquid and gaseous with which we are familiar, but also four other sub-states, called respectively etheric, super-etheric, sub-atomic, and atomic. (It should here be mentioned that the word "etheric" relates to certain sub-states of *physical* matter, and does not refer to the æther of science, that substance which fills interstellar space and bears to us the light waves from the farthest stars.)

The highest sub-plane of each of the seven planes is labelled "atomic," for the reason that its particles are not molecular, but are composed of units which are not further divisible into smaller constituents of that plane.

All the invisible worlds are around us, here and now, and not removed in space from this world; the astral world and its inhabitants are around us all the time, though most

of us are unaware of them. So too is that invisible world which is known in tradition as "heaven"; the glories of heaven are here and now, and all about us, had we but the eye to see and the ear to hear. How can this be, that in our rooms, that in our gardens and roads and cities, there are also other worlds? How can several worlds exist in one and the same space?

They can so exist, because each higher world is of finer matter than each lower. If we compare the matter of the three lower invisible worlds to the three states of physical matter with which we are familiar—the solid, liquid and the gaseous—if we think of the physical world for a moment as "solid," the astral world as "liquid," and the mental world as "gaseous," then in one and the same space these three worlds can exist. A bottle can be filled with sand; but it is not really full, as there are air spaces between the particles of sand; we can put water into the bottle, and the water particles will go and occupy the empty spaces in the sand. Even with the sand and the water, the bottle is not really full, for we can aerate the water, that is, send gas particles to fill the empty spaces in the water, since water does not closely pack space, but is full of holes between its particles. Sand, water and gas can thus exist together inside one and the same bottle.

We can take another simile in order to understand how several worlds can occupy the same space. Suppose a room or large hall were filled with the old-fashioned round cannon balls, as closely as they will pack; because of the shape of the balls, however closely they are packed, there will be empty spaces between them. Suppose then we send into the room thousands of small gun shot, each having a mysterious faculty of movement; the shot could exist in the empty spaces between the cannon balls, and move about without finding them an insuperable obstruction. Suppose the room is quite full of shot, and there is no room for them to move at

all among the cannon balls; still, because the shot are round, there are empty spaces between them, and if we send in an army of microbes, they will live quite at ease among the small shot, moving about without finding the shot an obstruction.

Now this is somewhat the way that the astral world, and the mental and higher worlds, are here all about us; our physical world, of solid and liquid and gaseous and the etheric states, is porous, and between its finest particles exist great spaces; in these spaces exist particles of matter of the higher planes. An atom of a rare gas in the atmosphere, like Argon, might move in and out between the meshes of a wire fence without in the least being incommoded by the fence; and as Argon will not combine with any substance, the Argon atom and the fence will be shut off from each other, as it were, in consciousness, though both partake of the same space. Similarly, entities of the astral and other worlds are all about us, living their life, and we are not conscious of them, nor they of us, except under abnormal circumstances.

Suppose there exists one who responds to the vibrations of the astral and mental worlds and so can "see" them, and that he has also been scientifically trained in observation and judgment, what does he see? He sees a multitude of phenomena, which it will take him a long time to analyse and understand. The first and most striking thing will be that he sees, living in either astral or mental bodies, those friends and acquaintances of his whom he thought of as dead; they are not removed in space in a far-off heaven or purgatory or hell, but here, in the finer unseen extensions of the world. He will see the "dead" blissfully happy, mildly contented, bored, or utterly miserable; he will note that entities with these attributes of consciousness are localised to various sub-planes of the astral and mental worlds. He will observe how far from the earth's surface these sub-planes extend, and so he will make for himself a geography of the invisible worlds.

He will see that in the astral world, and its lowest subdivision, live for a time men and women acutely miserable, and that that part of the astral world is evidently the "hell" described in all the religions; that a higher part of the astral world is evidently "purgatory," and that a higher part still, is the "Summerland" described by the communicating entities at spiritualistic séances. With a higher faculty of observation still, he will note a part of the invisible world where the "dead" live as intensely happy as each is capable of being, and he will note that this is evidently "heaven," though in many ways more radically different and sensible than the religious imagination has conceived heaven to be. The mystery of life and death will be solved for him as he thus observes the invisible worlds.

Fig. 50 is an attempt to sum up in tabular form the various inhabitants of the "three worlds," the physical, the astral, and the mental or heaven world. Three distinct types of evolving entities share in common these worlds: (1) the human (composed of men and animals), (2) the Devas or Angels, with the Nature-spirits or Fairies, and (3) the life of "Elemental Essence," and the life of minerals. The third type is the most difficult to grasp, because it is life which is not differentiated into stable or persistent forms. The matter of the astral and mental worlds, *qua* matter, that is, irrespective of a soul who makes a vehicle out of it, is alive with a peculiar kind of life, which is delicately sensitive, quick with life, and yet is not individualised; if we imagine what the particles of water in a cup might feel as an electric current passes through the water, we have a faint idea of the vitality and energy of mental and astral grades of matter as "elemental essence" of the first and second and third types affects them. This elemental essence is, as it were, in a "critical state," ready to precipitate into "thought-forms" the moment a vibration of thought from a thinker's mind affects it;

according to the type and quality and strength of the thought is the thought-form made by elemental essence out of mental

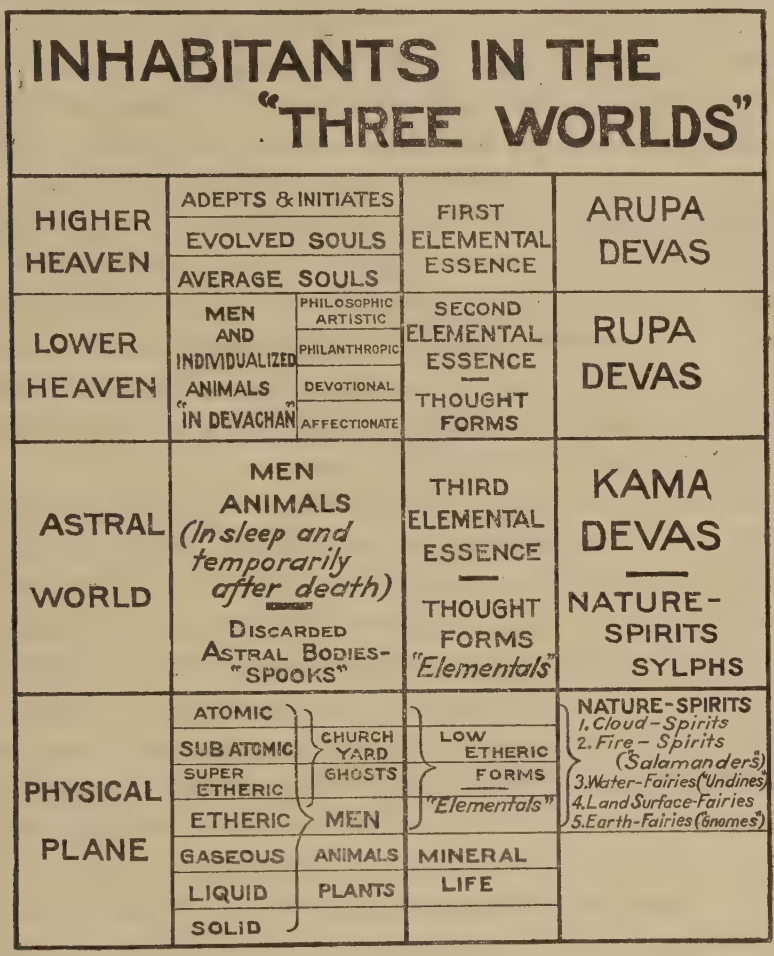


FIG. 50

or astral matter. These thought-forms are fleeting, or lasting for hours, months, or years; and hence they can well be classed among the inhabitants of the invisible worlds. They are called Elementals.

Of the same somewhat undifferentiated type of life are forms of the etheric grades of physical matter; while more differentiated is the life of minerals. A mineral has a duality

of existence as form and as life; as form, it is composed of various chemical elements; as life, it is a grade of evolving life already habituated to build in matter crystal forms according to certain geometrical designs.

Looking at the second column of the diagram, we have of course, as physical inhabitants, all minerals, plants, animals, and men. Temporary inhabitants, disintegrating after a few weeks or months, are those finer etheric counterparts of the physical bodies called the "etheric double," which float over graves where the coarser physical bodies are buried. Since these etheric doubles have the shapes of their more physical counterparts, and since they are still physical matter of a sort, they are sometimes seen by sensitive people in churchyards, and mistaken for the souls of the dead.

In the astral world exist temporarily all those physical entities, men and animals, for whom sleep involves a separation for a time of the physical body from the higher bodies; while we "sleep" we live in our astral bodies, fully conscious and active, or partly conscious and semi-dormant, as the case may be, according to our evolutionary growth; when we "wake," the physical and the higher bodies are interlocked again, and we cease to be inhabitants of the astral world. Of course the "dead" live in astral bodies in the astral world, "temporarily," as mentioned in the diagram, since after a period of time they finally pass on to life in the heaven world; this temporary life in the astral world may, however, vary from a few hours to a century and more.

"Discarded astral bodies" are exactly described by the words; just as we discard our physical body when we "die" and go to live in the astral world for a time, so too when we leave the astral world to pass on to the mental world, our astral bodies are cast aside. These discarded astral bodies are, however, different from our discarded physical bodies, because they retain a certain amount of the departed soul's

consciousness locked up among its astral particles; they possess, therefore, many memories, and, having a curious vitality for a while, will like automata enact certain habits and modes of expression of the departed entity. They are called "spooks," and often are attracted to séances, and are there mistaken for the true souls, of whom they are nothing more than mere *simulacra*. Unless they are artificially stimulated, as at séances, they disintegrate in a few hours, or in a few months or years, according to the spiritual or material nature of the ego who has passed on into the heaven world.

The seven sub-planes of the heaven world form two great divisions, the three higher sub-planes making the higher heaven, and the four lower sub-planes making the lower heaven. The lower heaven world is also known as "Devachan," the abode of the gods, or the place of light or bliss, because in its four lower subdivisions are found souls after death in conditions of happiness described in the various religions as "heaven". Here too are found those animals who, before death, became "individualised," and attained to the stature of a human soul. On the lowest sub-plane live those men and women and children in whom affection predominated in the character when on earth (however limited may have been its expression, owing to adverse circumstances), and they joy for centuries in happy communion with those to love whom was the highest possible heaven of earthly dreams. On the next higher sub-plane are those who added to affection a devotion to some definite religious ideal; on the sub-plane above, the men and women who have delighted to express their dreams of love and devotion in philanthropic action; on the fourth sub-plane are those who, with all these beautiful attributes, added a philosophic, artistic or scientific nature to their soul's manifestations when on earth.

In the three higher sub-planes, in the higher heaven, ever live all the souls who compose our humanity. Here

they live as the "individuality," as the totality of capacity and consciousness evolved throughout the long course of evolution; from here, as the individuality, each soul descends into incarnation, putting forth a part of himself only, as the "personality," to experiment with life on lower planes. On the highest sub-plane live the Adepts and their higher pupils; on that next below, the souls whose higher evolution is attested by their inborn culture and natural refinement when in earthly bodies; and on the third sub-plane, the vast majority of the 60,000 millions of souls who form the mass of our as yet backward humanity.

Totally distinct from all the life in the visible and invisible worlds so far described, is the life of an evolution of entities known as Devas or Angels. In the higher heaven live the highest type of Deva, known as Arūpa or "formless" Devas, because the matter of their bodies is made up of the three higher sub-planes of mental matter, technically called "formless," since thought in that matter does not precipitate into definite shapes having form, but expresses itself as a complex, radiating vibration; on the four lower sub-planes, called the Rūpa or "form" sub-planes, because thought creates thought-forms having definite shapes with outlines, exist the Rūpa or "form" Devas, the lesser angels. On the astral plane exists a still lower order of Angels known as Kāma or "desire" Devas, since the astral world in which they live is essentially the realm of self-centred emotions. On this plane and on the higher etheric levels of the physical, exist the Nature-spirits or Fairies, whose relation to the Devas is somewhat akin to the relation which our domestic pets hold to us; these fairies, though their higher grades possess high intelligence, are not yet individualised, *i.e.*, they are still parts of a fairy group-soul; slowly they individualise and become permanent egos by their devotion to individual Devas, just as, one by one, our pet dogs and cats attain

to the possession of a reincarnating soul through their devotion to us.

The invisible worlds of Fig. 49 are those within the boundaries of our Solar System, and are the fields of experience for our evolving humanity. There are, however, other planes, extra-solar and so cosmic in their nature and extent, called the "Cosmic Planes". Each of these cosmic planes too has its seven subdivisions or sub-planes, and the lowest and seventh sub-plane of each cosmic plane makes the highest and first, the atomic, sub-plane of our seven planes within the solar system. The idea will be clear if we study the two diagrams of Figs. 49 and 51 together. It is on the

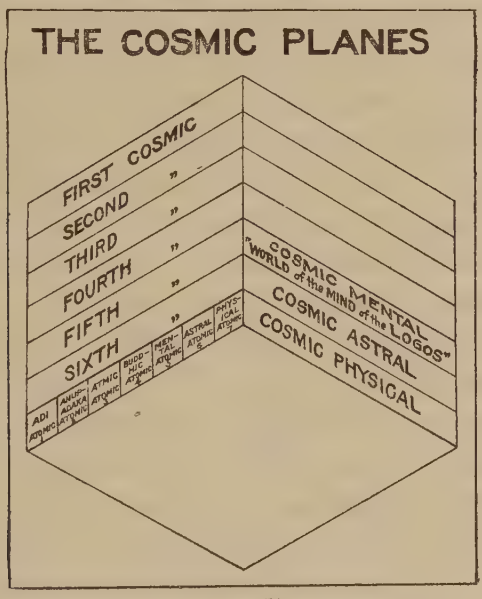


FIG. 51

fifth or Cosmic Mental Plane that there exists as a definite Thought-Form the great Plan of the evolution of all types of life and form in all our seven planes; this Plan is the Thought of the LOGOS HIMSELF of how evolution shall proceed from its beginning to its end. On this cosmic plane are the "Archetypes" discussed by Plato; here, "as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be"—is an objective reality.

As is seen by examining the two diagrams of the planes of the Solar System and of the cosmic planes, the highest subplane of our mental world is seen to make the lowest subdivision of the Cosmic Mental Plane; from this follows a striking fact, that whosoever can raise his consciousness to work in the former, comes directly under the inspiring vision and power of the Archetypes of the latter. As the glories of the sky are reflected on the still surface at the bottom of a deep well, though in space the water and the cloud are far removed, so can the purified intellect and spiritual emotions of the soul see and sense and know the future that awaits us, "the glory that shall be revealed".

Such are the invisible worlds, in the lowest and least part of which we play at our rôles of mortality. But our immortal selves are the inheritors of a vast unseen universe, in which our fuller life shall be, as we advance in knowledge and growth, a series of divine adventures amidst divine masterpieces. Even a tiny glimpse of this vast invisible world corrects our mortal vision of things, and gives a perspective to life and evolution which never palls in its fascination. All doubts of man fade away, as dissolve mists when the sun rises, when man can thus see for himself, and know by direct vision, and not merely believe. Though for most of us this vision is not as yet attainable, yet is there another vision of the purified intellect and glorified intuition which is indeed as a beacon light to guide our steps amid the dark paths of our mortal world. If Theosophy cannot at once and to all give the direct vision to the eye, it can at least give, more satisfactorily than any other philosophy, a vision of "things as they are" to the human intellect which inspires to good and adds to life's enthusiasms. Till all can see what now only a few see, this is all that Theosophy can legitimately claim, as the vision of the invisible worlds is thus revealed to the aspiring intellects of men.

CHAPTER VI

MAN IN LIFE AND IN DEATH

IT is an axiom in our modern conception of evolution that the more diverse the functions of which an organism is capable, the more complex is its structure. It is therefore in the order of things that man should have a complexity of structure not found in less developed organisms. But the complexity of the human organism revealed to us in anatomy and physiology is only a small part of the full complexity of man; even what we are told in modern psychology lays bare but little of the complexity revealed in Theosophy.

In Fig. 52 we have summarised the main facts about man, as seen in Theosophy; at the birth of an individual, we

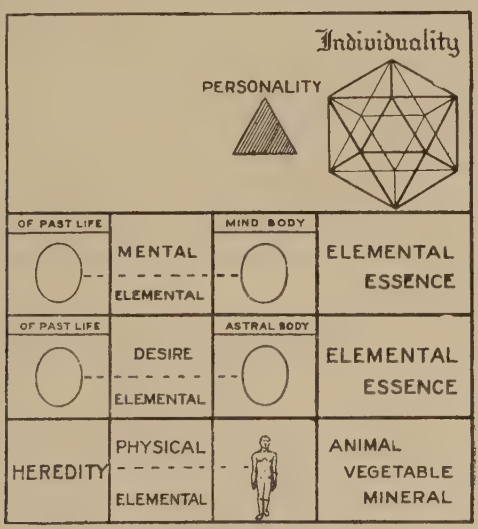


FIG. 52

have several elements which go to make up the unit of humanity whom we call "man". They are as follows:

1. The Ego, the true Soul of man, of whom in all cases only a part can ever be manifested in a physical body. This Ego is the Individuality.

2. That part of the Individuality which is manifested in a reincarnation, at a given time, in a particular race, and as either a man or a woman. This is the Personality.

The relation between the Individuality and the Personality has been expressed by many symbols; one, which has been used in the old mysteries, is that of a string of pearls, where the string represents the Individuality, and the pearls the separate Personalities in successive incarnations. In Fig. 52 another symbol is taken. If we take the three-dimensional, twenty-equal-surfaced geometrical solid, known as the icosahedron, to represent the Individuality, then the Personality is equivalent to one of the twenty two-dimensional triangles which make up the surface of the figure. All the twenty triangles of the surface, even when put together, will always fail to represent one characteristic of the figure, which is its third dimension; and conversely, since a triangle has only two dimensions, and the solid figure has three, it is possible to obtain an infinity of triangles from the icosahedron. In a similar fashion, each Personality—as, too, all the Personalities which an Ego makes at successive rebirths—fails to reveal certain attributes of the real Ego; and also an Ego can make as many Personalities as his force is adequate for, without exhausting his true nature as the Ego.

One Personality only, however, is made by the Individuality for the purpose of the work done in one incarnation.

3. The Personality (Fig. 52, column 3) at rebirth takes a Mind Body, an Astral Body and a Physical Body.

4. Each of these three bodies has a life and consciousness *of its own*, quite distinct from the life and consciousness

of the Personality who uses them. This "body-consciousness" of each vehicle is known as the "mental elemental" of the mind body, the "desire elemental" of the astral body, and the "physical elemental" of the physical body (column 2). This body-consciousness is the life of the Elemental Essence of the mental and astral matter, and the life of the mineral, vegetable and animal streams of life which make up the physical body (column 4).

5. The physical body, which is provided by the parents, is the repository of those hereditary "factors" which are in the parental ancestry; out of these parental factors, such factors are selected at the building of the body as are consonant with the karma of the Individuality, and will be useful for the work of the Personality.

6. The astral and mental bodies also have hereditary factors, of a kind; but these are not provided by the parents but by the Ego himself. The astral and mental bodies with which a child is born are replicas of the astral body and the mental body with which the previous incarnation was ended, when the Personality of the previous life discarded his astral body to enter the heaven world, and discarded his mental body at the end of his period in the heaven world.

Man then, when examined in the light of Theosophy, is a very complex entity, the resultant diagonal of a parallelogram of many forces of three planes; for the purpose of coherent study, we can well arrange these forces into three groups:

1. The Individuality, who lives on in the permanent Causal Body from life to life, and retains the memories of the experiences of all his Personalities;

2. The Personality, a more or less partial representative of the Individuality;

3. The "body consciousness" of the three vehicles, the mental, astral and physical elementals.

We shall consider first the body-consciousness. The physical body has a consciousness which, however limited, is sufficient for the purposes of its life and functions. This consciousness knows how to attract the attention of the occupier when there is need for it; when the body is tired, it urges the individual to rest; when it needs food and drink, it creates in him the desire to eat and drink. When such physical functions work, it is not the Ego who wants to eat and drink, but merely the physical elemental. It is clever enough, through long ancestral habit of heredity, to protect itself; when attacked by disease germs, it marshals its army of phagocytes to kill them; when wounded, it organises the cells to heal; when the body is asleep (that is, when the owner leaves in his astral body and the physical body is tenantless), it pulls up the bedclothes to cover itself against the cold, or turns over to rest in a new position. At any event which it thinks will threaten its life, it instantly does what it can, however limited, to protect itself; if a shot is fired or a door is slammed, it jumps back; its consciousness is not sufficient to distinguish between the danger revealed by the sound of a shot, and the absence of danger from the slamming of a door.

Many of these manifestations of the physical elemental are natural enough, and need not be interfered with by the consciousness of the tenant of the body; but sometimes such interference is necessary, as when a duty has to be performed, and the body is tired and objects, and yet must be forced to work, or when there is a work of danger to be done, and the elemental, fearing for its life, wants to run away, and yet must be held to its task by the will of the owner. In children, the physical elemental is most pronounced; when a baby cries and screams, it is the elemental who manifests its objections (reasonable to it, though often unreasonable to us), but it is not the Soul of the baby who screams and cries.

This physical elemental's life and consciousness is the reservoir of all the experiences of pleasure and pain of its long line of physical ancestors; its life was once the life of the desire elementals of savages of long ago. It has all kinds of ancestral memories and tendencies, to which it often reverts, whenever the Ego's consciousness over it is lessened. It is this body-consciousness which is being discovered in the researches of modern psychologists of the schools of Janet, Freud and Jung; and its vagaries of consciousness are manifest in our inconsequential, meaningless dreams.

The desire elemental of the astral and mental bodies is the life of the Elemental Essence. This Elemental Essence is a phase of the life of the LOGOS at an *earlier* stage of manifestation than even the life of the mineral; it is on the "downward arc" of life, and is "descending into matter," to become, later, mineral life, and later still, vegetable and animal life. Its chief need is to feel itself alive, and in as many new ways as possible; it wants a variety of vibrations, and the coarser they are, that is, tending more to materiality, the better pleased it is. This is that "law in my members, warring against the law of my mind," of which S. Paul speaks, the "sin that dwelleth in me".

The desire elemental likes the astral body to be roused, to have in fact "a rousing time"; variety, novelty, excitement are what it wants on its downward arc of life. The mental elemental does not like the mind to be held to one thought, and it is restless, and craves as many thought vibrations as it can induce its owner to give; hence our difficulty of concentration and the "fickleness of the mind".

But the owner of the astral and the mental bodies, the Ego, is on the *upward arc* of life; millions of years ago he lived as the mineral, the plant and the animal; such experiences as the mental and desire elementals now prefer, on their downward arc, are not necessarily what he, the Ego who is on the upward arc, finds useful for his work in life. Hence a continual warfare between the Ego and his vehicle, for mastery,

graphically described by S. Paul: "The good that I would, I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do."

Man's work in life and death is to control his vehicles, and use their energies to accomplish a work mapped out for him by the Lords of Karma and acquiesced in by the Ego. He may succeed or he may fail, according to the amount of will-power in the Ego, and according to his knowledge of how to exercise it. This battle-ground of life, this crucible of experience, is outlined in Fig. 53.

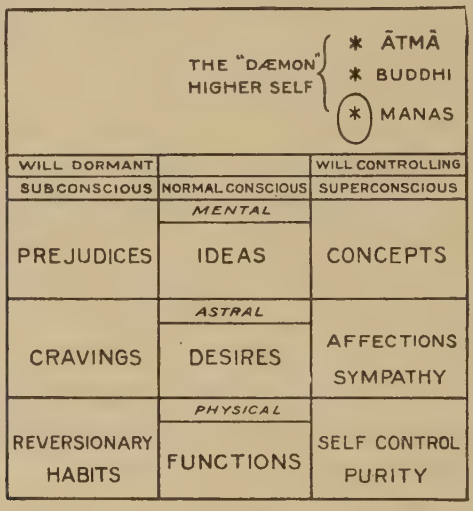


FIG. 53

The Individuality is the "Higher Self," the "Dæmon" of Plato; he has three fundamental attributes, described as Ātmā, the Spirit; Buddhi, the Intuition; and Higher Manas, the Abstract Mind. Will, Wisdom and Activity also describe this fundamental triplicity of the Higher Self. The Personality is the "Lower Self," and is composed of the Lower Manas or the Concrete Mind; the astral or desire nature; the physical functions; and the three vehicles in which these activities manifest. The Higher Self "puts down" a part of himself into incarnation, for the work of transforming experience into faculty.

Everything now depends on how much will-power exists in the Ego, and is being manifested in the control of his

vehicles. Where the will of the Ego dominates the instincts of the mental, desire and physical elementals, the incarnation is a success; where, on the other hand, the three elementals gain the upper hand, the incarnation is so much wasted effort. In the case of most men, there is neither complete domination nor complete slavery; in some things we succeed in dominating, in others we fail. What happens in each case, we can see from the diagram.

The functions of the physical body are neither good nor evil; it is the body's duty to eat to live, to drink to satisfy thirst. The evil begins when a natural function is intensified by the identification of the desire nature of the man with the function. When the purely animal sensations from food and drink are delighted in by the astral body, the body becomes gluttonous and craves stimulants; at first, the astral body dictates when the cravings may be indulged in, but after a while the physical elemental makes the astral body its tool. It is natural enough for a primitive savage to gorge and be a glutton; but when a civilised man allows a purely physical function to hypnotise his desire nature, he is for the time reverting to the savage. The process of reversion is well illustrated in the Japanese proverb about drunkenness:

> First the man takes a drink;
> Then the drink takes a drink;
> Then the drink takes the man.

But where the will is dominant, then from the physical functions permanent qualities are developed for the Ego of self-control and purity; it is of great use to the Ego to have perfect control over the physical body, so that the body's technique may be swiftly and fully under the Ego's control in the work in life. Rational and pure diet, perfect health, control over muscle and limb through physical training, are invaluable in transforming functions into self-control and purity.

In exactly a similar way, it is natural for the astral body to desire; it is natural that the astral body should object to

offensive smells or to discords in sound, and be pleased at harmonious surroundings and agreeable tones. The desire nature of the astral body provides a delicate instrument of cognition. Evil begins when the desire elemental dominates and dispossesses for the time the Ego. A natural desire then becomes a craving, and the astral body gets out of control. When a man loses his temper, so that for the time he is not showing a soul's attributes, but those of a wild beast, he has for the time reverted to an early stage of evolution, dragged thereto by the astral body which he cannot control. What we have to understand is that we are *not* the habits of the desire elemental of the astral body, but are to search, for our soul's purpose, such aptitudes in it as are useful for us. Sometimes, through suffering, we discover for ourselves this duality in us; a young American girl of thirteen I knew, so discovered it, when one day she came in almost crying because her playmates had teased her in play; and when she was asked by her mother if they had hurt her, replied: "N-no, but they made my feelings feel bad." When we realise that we are not the feelings of the astral body, but possess them, just as we might possess a tennis racket or a gun, then we shall know exactly how much freedom to give to the feelings.

On the reverse side of the picture, the feelings of our astral body, when controlled, can be made most sensitive and delicate, and can be transformed into wonderful attributes of the soul of affection and sympathy; the astral body then becomes a fine instrument upon which we can play, so as to throw the invisible world around us into waves of inspiring and purifying emotions.

What has been said above, about the desire elemental of the astral body, applies with even greater force to the mental elemental of the mind body. The mental body has as its natural function that of responding to thought; and thought, when exercised by the Ego, is a means of discovering the world in which man lives. Concrete thought weighs and measures the universe, and the function of abstract thought is

to transform all experiences of the mental and lower bodies into eternal concepts which can be incorporated into the soul's nature. But very few of our thoughts are of this nature, for two reasons: first, that the mental elemental often clings to past thoughts of ours, and insists on thinking them, despite our attempts to control it; and secondly, that what we think is less of our own creation than supplied to us by others. Of the former type are prejudices, which are in reality thoughts which were once *useful* to us in our work in life, though not necessarily *true*; they are, however, in reality no longer useful, and we are better without them, but the mental elemental retains the strength which we instilled into them, and, to gain better its end, hypnotises us into believing that they are still our thoughts. The prejudices which men have as to the superiority of this or that race, creed, sex, caste, or colour, are largely of this nature. Of the second type are the thoughts of other people which are being continually poured into the mental atmosphere, and which, impinging on our mental bodies, draw out of us automatically a response of like thoughts; when such thoughts seek admittance, we have to take care that we give welcome only to those which are useful for our soul's work, and that we vigorously reject all others.

Certain thoughts of both these types sometimes behave like the "malignant growths" which appear in the human body as cancers and tumours. Some thoughts make definite centres in the mental body and gather round them similar thoughts and absorb their vitality, and so become distinctly malignant mental growths of the mind body. Just as a tumour in the brain, in the beginning, will produce but a slight ache, and afterwards, as it grows larger, will derange many functions of the body, so too is it with these malignant mental growths; at first, they are hardly evident, except perhaps as unreasonable phantasies and worries; later, they grow and produce definite mental diseases, like phobias of various kinds and insanity.

The transmutation of the experiences gained through thinking, feeling and acting, into eternal concepts, is only partly

accomplished during the life on earth and in the astral world after death; the task is continued when the individual begins his life in the heaven world. Under the most ideal and congenial surroundings, with the power to create all such happiness as he longs for, and above all with the wonderful aid of the Mind of the Logos playing upon his mental body and causing it to grow, the man lives his period in the heaven world, developing his will and transforming all his experiences into eternal concepts, and into faculties which more and more reflect his hidden Divine Nature.

This work which man does during his period "in Heaven" naturally depends upon the strength of his aspirations, and upon the amount of capacity with which he sets to work upon the work of transmutation. These factors determine how long he is "in Devachan," growing through happiness. In Fig. 54 we have a table giving a general average for various

INTERVALS BETWEEN LIVES								
TYPE	DEGENERATE	SAVAGE	MECHANIC	FARMER	MERCHANT	DOCTOR	IDEAL-ISTIC	DISCIPLE
TOTAL	5	40	200	300	500	1000	1200	2300
HIGHER HEAVEN	—	—	—	—	—	BRIEF	50	150
LOWER HEAVEN	—	—	160	260	475	975	1150	2150
ASTRAL PLANE	5	40	40	40	25	25	5	—

FIG. 54

types of Egos. When the death of the physical body takes place, the man lives in the astral world for a while; afterwards he passes to the lower heaven, to live there " in Devachan ". At the end of Devachan, the mental body, the last remnant of the Personality, is cast aside, and the Ego is once more fully himself, with all his energies, in the higher heaven. After a period, brief or long, dimly conscious or fully aware of the process of rebirth, the Ego once more puts down a part of himself into incarnation to become the new Personality.

We see from the diagram that the degenerate, low type of human being lives about five years in the astral world and, having no spiritual qualities needing Devachan for their growth, returns at once into incarnation. The terms *mechanic*, *farmer*, *merchant*, are used to describe general types ; and *doctor* is used to represent professional men in general. But a farmer or a merchant may be highly cultivated and belong really to a higher type of Ego than is represented by his occupation. The cultured man who is definitely idealistic and makes sacrifices for the sake of his ideals, has a consciously active life as the Individuality in the higher heaven. The man consecrated to service under the guidance of a Master of the Wisdom, should he " take his Devachan," will have so purified his astral nature before death that he need have no life in the astral world at all, and can pass at once into his Devachan. We see from the diagram that the period between incarnations may vary from five years to twenty-three centuries. When a child dies, he, too, has his short astral life and his Devachan before return to birth again ; the period between lives may vary from a few months to several years, according to the age and the mental and emotional nature of the child.

Many of the facts already mentioned about the hidden nature of man and his finer vehicles, are re-stated in the next

diagram, Fig. 55. In the first column we have the seven planes of the Solar System; in the second we have the four bodies

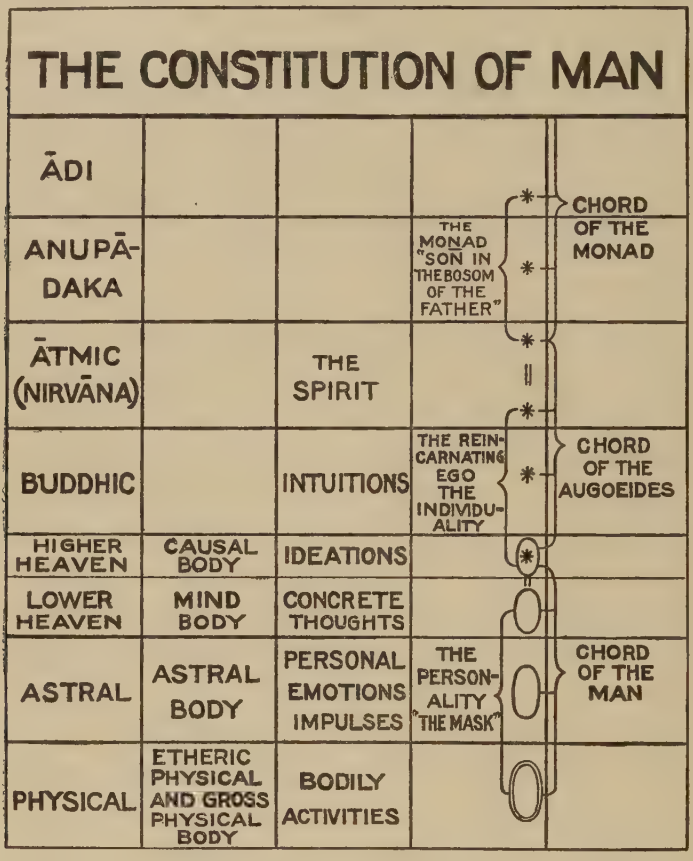


Fig. 55

which man now uses. It will be seen from the third and fourth columns that man exists, in his highest nature, as the "Monad," on the four planes higher than the mental plane, but that he has as yet no vehicle or instrument of cognition and action in them.

For all general purposes of study, the soul of man is the Individuality in the causal body. The Individuality creates a Personality for the purpose of incarnation, and the Personality has three vehicles, the mental, astral and the physical bodies.

Each of these three lower bodies represents one aspect of the Ego; and since the Ego in the causal body gives the fundamental tone or temperament for the incarnation, we may think of the Ego and his three lower vehicles as forming a chord of temperamental tones, the Chord of the Man. But the Individuality in the causal body is only a partial representation of all his qualities; behind his Higher Manas or Abstract Mind exists the Buddhi, the Divine Intuition, and behind that, the Atmā or the indomitable Spirit of God in man. But the Ātmā, Buddhi, and Manas are themselves reflections of higher attributes still, of the Monad, "the Son in the Bosom of the Father". The fundamental note of the Life of the LOGOS gives the dominant tone for the Monad, and the three attributes of the Monad on the Ādi, Anupādaka, and the higher Nirvanic planes, make the "Chord of the Monad". The Monad then creates the Individuality; the tone of the Monad being then the dominant, it and the tones represented by the Ātmā, Buddhi, and Manas make the "Chord of the Augoeides". When next the Individuality creates the Personality, we have the "Chord of the Man".

* * * * *

Man's work in life and in death is to discover what he is, what is the world, and what is the LOGOS "in whom we live, and move, and have our being". Ages of experience and action are required before he begins to grasp this "Wisdom of God in a mystery," and to understand "God's Plan, which is Evolution". Yet this is his eternal work—to know in himself, and in others, the clod, the brute and the God. All life is a workshop where he is taught his work, and many are the instructors who come to help him; these are the religions and the philosophies, the sciences and the arts of his time. Instructors too, unwelcome for the most part, are the sufferings

which are his lot. But most welcome of all his instructors, can be the Hidden Wisdom known as Theosophy, which reveals God's Plan with such a fascination to the mind, and with such an inspiration to the heart, as have not yet been found in any other revelation.

CHAPTER VII

THE EVOLUTION OF ANIMALS

WHEN we survey Nature, we can readily see that by far the greater part of living organisms are to be found not in the human kingdom, but in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. The theories of modern science tell us that there is a bridge in the evolution of forms from the vegetable to the animal, and from the animal to man; therefore it is evident that, since man is the highest so far in evolution, all forms lower than man must be tending to his type. The highest type in the animal kingdom, which is nearest to man, is the "missing link"; and the anthropoid apes are the forms now existing which are nearest to this "missing link". On the side of the physical form, we can see clearly enough the transition from the anthropoid apes to man; but when we consider intelligence in the animal kingdom, there is a serious gap in the scientific conception of evolution. We have certain domestic animals, like dogs, cats and horses, in whom distinctly human characteristics of intelligence and emotion appear; many a dog in his inner nature is nearer to man than the anthropoid ape. It is obvious that there is no possible transition, on the side of form, from the dog to man; inevitably, therefore, the high human attributes developed in our domestic pets must be practically wasted, if evolution proceeds rigidly according to the ladder of forms enunciated by science. (Fig. 5.)

In order to understand more thoroughly Nature at her work, we must supplement the conception of the evolution of form in the animal kingdom by the evolution of life, and this latter conception alone will enable us fully to understand the rôle which the animal kingdom plays in evolutionary processes.

All life whatsoever, whether in mineral, plant, animal or man, is fundamentally the One Life, which is an expression of the nature and action of the LOGOS ; but this Life reveals its attributes more fully, or less fully, according to the amount of limitation which it undergoes in evolution. The limitation of its manifestation is greatest in the mineral, but it becomes by degrees less in the plant, the animal, and man. In the evolution of its attributes, it undergoes these limitations in succession ; after enduring the limitation of mineral matter, and there having learnt to express itself in the building of geometrical forms through crystallisation, it next passes on to become the life in the vegetable kingdom. Retaining all the capacities which the Life learnt through mineral matter, as the plant it now adds new capacities, and discovers new ways of self-revelation. When sufficient evolutionary work has been done in the vegetable kingdom, this Life, with all the experiences gained in the mineral and in the plant, builds organisms in the animal kingdom, in order to reveal more of its hidden attributes through the more complex and more pliant forms of animal life. When its evolutionary work is over in the animal kingdom, its next stage of self-revelation is in the human kingdom.

Through all these great stages, as the mineral, the vegetable, the animal, and the human, it is the One Life which is at work, building and unbuilding and rebuilding, ever at work to build higher and higher forms. This One Life, long before it begins its work in mineral matter, differentiates itself into seven great streams, each of which has its own special

and unchanging characteristics. (Fig. 56.) The One Source of Life is symbolised in the diagram by the triangle within

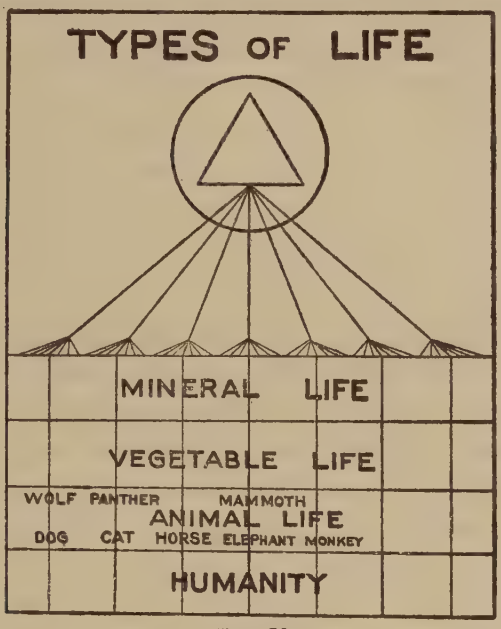


FIG. 56

the circle. Each of these seven streams differentiates itself into seven modifications. If we represent the seven great streams by the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, then the modifications of each are as in the following table :

1.1	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1
1.2	2.2	3.2	4.2	5.2	6.2	7.2
1.3	2.3	3.3	4.3	5.3	6.3	7.3
1.4	2.4	3.4	4.4	5.4	6.4	7.4
1.5	2.5	3.5	4.5	5.5	6.5	7.5
1.6	2.6	3.6	4.6	5.6	6.6	7.6
1.7	2.7	3.7	4.7	5.7	6.7	7.7

It will now be apparent how the first type of life has seven variants, in the first of which its own special characteristic is doubly emphasised, but in its 2nd to 7th variants its

own special characteristic is modified by the characteristics of the six other fundamental types. The same principle holds good with reference to the other fundamental types also, as will be seen from the table. These types are known as the "Rays".

Each of the forty-nine variants of the One Life follows its own characteristic development through all the great kingdoms of life, the mineral, the vegetable, the animal and the human. The type of life which in the animal kingdom belongs to the 3.2 variety, passes from the mineral kingdom to the vegetable kingdom along its own special channel, and is the 3.2 life of the vegetable kingdom; when the time comes for it to pass into the animal kingdom, it appears there still as 3.2 animal life, and through animal forms which are exclusively reserved for the development of this type of life. When this animal life comes to the stage of passing into the human, it will build an individual of the 3.2 type of human being, and not one of another type. These forty-nine variants of the One Life-Stream follow their forty-nine distinct channels through all the great kingdoms, and there is no mingling of one type of life with another type.

When the forty-nine life-streams in the animal kingdom are ready to pass into the human, each of the seven variants of each fundamental type converges the highest phases of its animal life into a few predetermined animal forms. These animal forms are arranged in the Divine Plan to come into close touch with humanity as domestic pets; and under the influence of the care lavished upon them, the animal life reveals its hidden attributes, and develops them, and passes on to the human kingdom.

We have to-day certain animal types which stand as the doors from the animal kingdom to the human; such types are the dog, the cat, the horse, the elephant, and probably also the monkey. Through these doors the transition can take place

from the animal to the human, provided the proper influences are brought to bear on the animal life by the action of man; while the life in dogs and cats is of the highest type along these two "Rays," yet the transition will take place only when an individual dog or cat is developed in his intelligence and affection by the direct action of a human being.

Our domestic animals have been developed out of earlier and more savage types of animal life; the dog is the descendant of the wolf, and the cat of various cat-like creatures, like the panther, the tiger, etc. At the present stage, the life-streams manifesting in the dog-streams of life, the *Canidæ*, will all converge upon the domesticated dogs for the purpose of entering the human kingdom; and similarly the *Felidæ* types of life converge to-day upon the domesticated cat. In future ages we shall have other domesticated animals, which will also be among the forms making the seven doors to humanity.

In the understanding of the evolution of the animals, it is necessary to grasp clearly what is the animal Group Soul. Just as, from the Theosophical standpoint, the individual man is not the physical body, but an invisible spiritual entity possessing a physical body, so too is the animal. The true animal is not the body, but an invisible life which acts to the animal form as does the soul of man to man's body. This invisible life, energising the animal forms, is called the Group Soul. The Group Soul is a certain definite quantity of mental matter charged with the energy of the LOGOS; this mental matter contains a definite life at the animal grade of evolution, and in that life are retained all the possible developments of animal consciousness and activity. This animal Group Soul was in previous cycles the vegetable Group Soul, and in earlier cycles still, the mineral Group Soul, so that now, when we have to do with it, the animal Group Soul is already highly specialised, as the result of its experiences in vegetable and

mineral matter. At the present stage of evolution, there is no one animal Group Soul for the animal kingdom, just as there is no one physical type for all animals; just as in the evolution of forms we have to-day genera, species, and families, so have we similar divisions in the animal Group Soul.

Our next diagram, Fig. 57, will give us the idea of the way that the Group Soul works. Let us presume that there

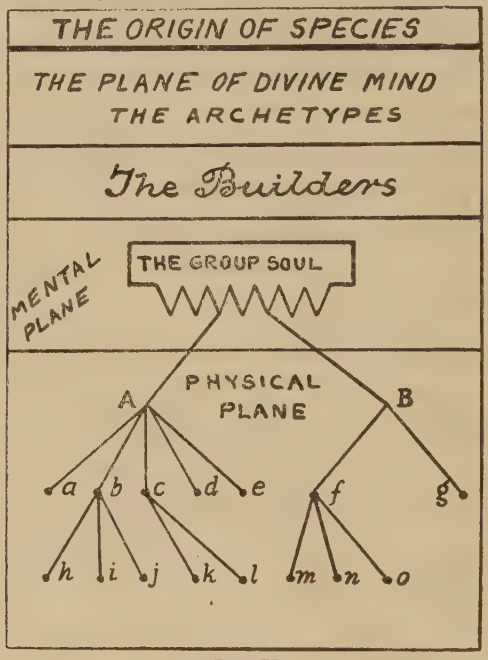


FIG. 57

exists on the mental plane the Group Soul of some species of animal life; this Group Soul will repeatedly reincarnate on earth through its animal representatives. The life of two animals on earth of this Group Soul will be quite distinct so long as they are alive; but when they die, the life of each returns to the Group Soul, and is mingled with all other such returning lives which form a part of the Group Soul of that species. Looking at our diagram, if we consider that A and B are two representatives of the Group Soul on the physical plane, then, when they

give birth to offspring—A to *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*, and B to *f* and *g*, the life ensouling the bodies of the new generation comes direct from the Group Soul on the mental plane. Let us presume that in the litter of A the young animals represented by *a*, *d*, and *e* die quite young, or get destroyed; and also that the offspring of B, denoted by *g*, suffers a similar fate. When these animals die, their life returns direct to the Group Soul, and contributes to its stock of experiences such few experiences as they gained before death. Now we see, according to the diagram, that *b* gives rise to offspring *h*, *i* and *j*, and *c* to offspring *k* and *l*, and *f* to offspring *m*, *n* and *o*. The life ensouling the bodies of this second generation also comes direct from the Group Soul, but it will have impressed on it such experiences as have been gathered by those of earlier generations who had died before the second generation was conceived. As each animal dies, there is thus a pouring back into the Group Soul of the life which ensouled that animal form; and this life, as it returns to the Group Soul, retains as innate memories the experiences it gained in its various physical environments. It is the memory of these physical experiences which expresses itself as instinct in animals; and the consciousness of the Group Soul is slowly changing according to the contributions returned to it by its representatives on earth.

It will be evident that *b*, *c* and *f* survived, only because they were able to adapt themselves to the environment of nature, which is constantly changing around them; and *a*, *d*, *e* and *g* died because they were not strong enough to adapt themselves to that environment. The former survived because they were the strongest and the fittest in an environment full of struggle and competition; and being the fittest to survive, they become the channels of the life of the Group Soul; and they then produce descendants which possess this quality of fitness in a given environment.

In this action of nature in selecting the forms best fitted to survive, an important rôle is played by certain entities in the invisible worlds who are called, in our diagram, the "Builders". These Intelligences belong to a kingdom higher than the human, and are known as Devas or Angels. One department of these "Shining Ones" has as its work that of guiding the processes of life in nature; they it is who guide the struggle for existence, and watch for the development in their charges of those characteristics which are tending to the ideal forms of the species; they arouse the Mendelian "factors" which are so intimately connected with the revelation of the latent characteristics of the life dwelling in the form. These Builders have set before them certain ideal types which have to be developed in nature, so as to serve best the purposes of the life; with these archetypes before them, they watch and mould organisms from the unseen worlds, so as to bring about that survival of the "fittest" which is difficult to explain in the ordinary evolutionary theories.

The struggle for existence is the method adopted by them to test living organisms, and to find out which of them will develop in that struggle those characteristics which build types steadily approximating to the archetypes. It must be remembered that, in the death of any organisms, the life is not dissipated into nothing; that life, with its experiences, returns to its Group Soul, and thence issues later to dwell in another form. Therefore, when we see that out of one hundred seeds perhaps only one finds soil in which to grow, and ninety-nine are wasted, the waste is only apparent, since the life of the "unfit" ninety-nine appears in a later generation as the descendants of the "fit" seed. With this principle of the indestructibility of life before them, the Builders arrange for a keen struggle for existence in the vegetable and animal kingdoms; and this method, while it brings about a fierce brutality in nature, yet has on the unseen side a most amicable co-operation among the Builders, who have but one aim, which is to carry out the Divine Will, which places

before them the archetypes which must be produced in the evolution of forms.

We must now understand how the animal life differentiates itself in its progress to individualisation. If we consider any Group Soul, like, for instance, the *Canidæ* (Fig. 58), we shall have that Group Soul existing on the mental

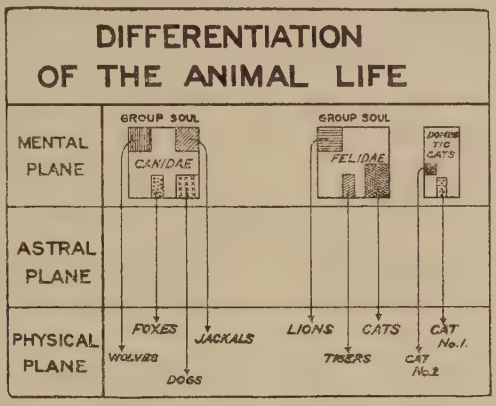


Fig. 58

plane. Let us presume that it puts out expressions of itself in *Canidæ* forms in different parts of the world. The differences of climate and other variations in environment will draw out of the individual forms differences of response in the indwelling life, according to the part of the world where that life is being manifested; each form in a country will, as it dies, take back to the Group Soul a particular type of experience and tendency. As time passes and these experiences accumulate, we shall have arising in the Group Soul different nuclei, each segregating particular experiences and tendencies. If we think of any experience as a rate of vibration in the indwelling life, then, where in one mass two rates of vibration are produced, there will be a tendency for the mass to divide, just as a glass cracks when boiling water is poured into it, because the rate of vibration of the inner particles is suddenly made more rapid than that of the outer particles. Similarly we shall find that, after several generations, the *Canidæ* Group

Soul will subdivide into specialised Group Souls of wolves, foxes, dogs, jackals and other varieties. Similarly, the *Felidæ* Group Soul (Fig. 57) will divide, following specialisations of experience, into smaller Group Souls of lions, tigers, cats, etc. In fact, just as genera subdivide into species and families, so too does the Group Soul slowly divide itself into smaller and smaller Group Souls containing more and more specialised characteristics and tendencies.

In this process of the subdivision of the Group Soul, we shall come to a point when a highly specialised, small Group Soul will be the indwelling life of only a small number of physical forms; when this happens, and when the forms can be brought under the influence of man, the transition from the animal to the human becomes possible, and individualisation is near.

If, for instance, we consider the original *Felidæ* Group Soul, we shall, in the course of time, have a small Group Soul which energises one highly specialised breed of domestic cats (Fig. 58); at this stage individualisation is possible. If we consider two cats, No. 1 and No. 2, we shall find that their experiences will vary; we will presume that cat No. 1 finds a home where he is appreciated and much interest and affection is lavished upon him, and that cat No. 2 is born in another home where he is relegated to the kitchen and banished from the drawing-room. Cat No. 1 will, in his favourable environment, begin to respond to the high rates of vibration impinging upon him from the thoughts and feelings of his master or mistress; and even before his death this will bring about such a specialisation in the little Group Soul that that part of the Group Soul which stands as the soul of Cat No. 1 will break off from the rest of the Group Soul. In the case of Cat No. 2, the life in him, when he dies, will return to the Group Soul, there to mingle with all other returning lives.

When Cat No. 1 has so separated himself during life from his Group Soul, the further stages of individualisation can be understood from the next diagram (Fig. 59). The animal

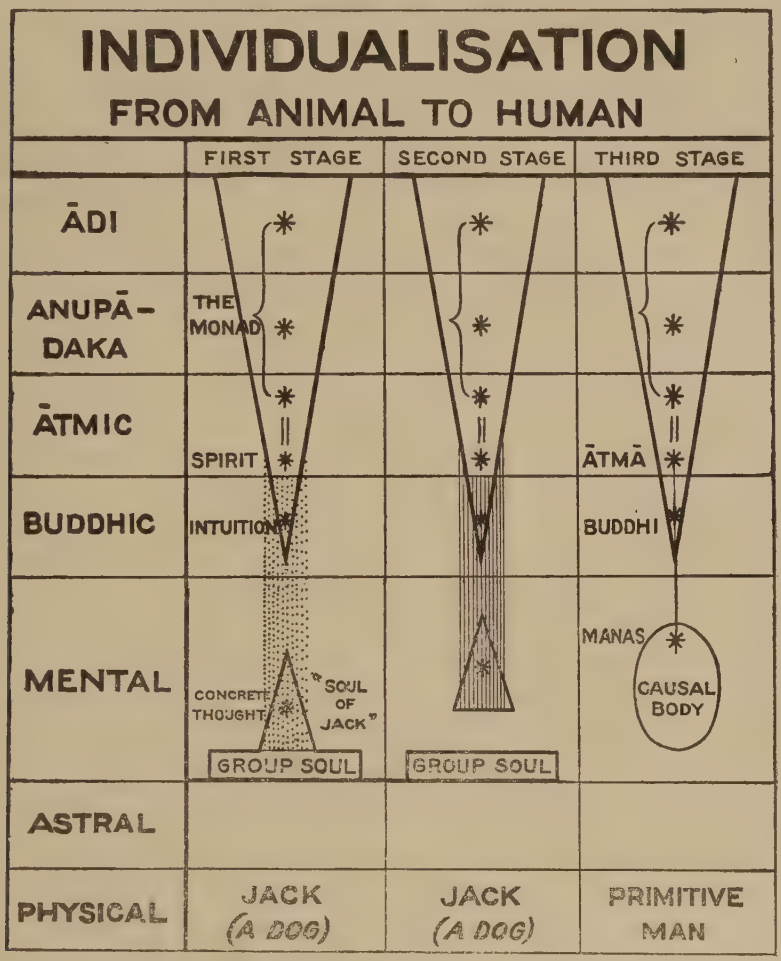


FIG. 59

taken into consideration is, however, not a cat, but a dog, "Jack". Jack was a fox terrier of pedigree and most devoted to his master and mistress, and a great friend of the writer. If we look at our diagram and imagine the Group Soul with Jack in it as a rectangle, then the special affection lavished on Jack will have the effect, which is shown in the diagram, of

drawing up a part of the Group Soul into a cone that rises upwards. The amount of mental matter, which stands as the "Soul of Jack," then slowly separates itself from the rest of the mental matter making the Group Soul, as shown in the third column of the diagram.

Now this specialisation of Jack out of the dog-Group Soul is due, not only to the higher vibrations sent towards him from Jack's master, mistress, and friends, but also to the fact that a Monad, "a fragment of Divinity," is seeking to form an Ego or Soul in order to begin his human experiences. This Monad long ago attached to itself an atom of each of the planes as a centre on each plane, as an "earnest" sent in advance with a view to his future work. These "permanent atoms" were sent out into the elemental, mineral, vegetable and animal Group Souls in succession, there to receive whatever experiences they could. When the "permanent atoms" find themselves in touch with a highly specialised part of the animal Group Soul, like the "soul of Jack," then the Monad sends down from his high plane certain influences in response to the outer work done for the soul of Jack by his human friends. These influences are symbolised in our diagram as the force from the Monad sprayed on the "soul of Jack". The Monad is symbolised in the diagram as the upper inverted cone, and each star in that cone represents the quality which the Monad is manifesting on each of the planes of his activity.

When the "soul of Jack," as the result of the stronger and more divine radiations from the Monad, breaks off from the Group Soul, Jack is still a dog to outer appearance, but he is really in an intermediate stage, as he certainly is not dog nor yet man. This stage is illustrated in the third column of the diagram. The next stage, illustrated in the last column of the diagram, is when, as a result of the increased outpouring from the higher planes by the Monad, the Causal Body is made. What happens can only be described by a simile; if

we imagine that the "Soul of Jack," which in the third column is represented by the lower cone, is like a volume of watery vapour of no precise shape or coherence; if we then think of all this vapour as being condensed into a drop; if we then imagine that into the drop air is blown and a bubble is created; then this is something like what happens to the "Soul of Jack" when the Monad descends and creates a Causal Body. A divine afflatus, which is the energy of the Monad, pours into the mental matter which has stood to Jack as his little soul; that mental matter re-arranges itself into a causal body, to become the vehicle of this "Son in the Bosom of the Father" who has descended to become a human soul.

It should here be clearly noted that in this process of individualisation the animal does not become the human in the same way that the vegetable evolves into the animal; at individualisation, all that has been the highest of the animal becomes now merely a vehicle for a direct descent of a Fragment of Divinity, the Monad. This Monad cannot make an Ego in a Causal Body until all the previous stages have been achieved of experience in the animal and preceding kingdoms; but, while he utilises what the animal kingdom has prepared for him, he is in reality an utterly different stream of energy and consciousness of the Divine Life from what is found in kingdoms lower than man. That is why there is an infinite gap in evolution between the highest anthropoid ape and the youngest individualised soul; in the latter is the life of a Monad, in the former we have as yet only the higher manifestations of animal life.

From the time that the "Soul of Jack" separates itself from his dog-Group Soul, he has in reality ceased to be a dog, though he still has a dog's form. From this point of separation up to the actual formation of the Causal Body there are several stages of transformation. These stages can be hastened by the proper understanding by men of the process

of individualisation, so that our animal friends may pass swiftly to the reception of that Divine Outpouring which makes of each a Soul of Man. One of the greatest privileges in life which men have, is to co-operate with the Divine Plan in hastening the individualisation of the higher animals; but it is a privilege which, through ignorance, only a few are ready to accept to-day. People now take for granted that animals exist to serve men's purposes; though animals are indeed intended to give us their strength and intelligence to help us in the development of our civilisations, yet they exist not primarily for men, but to fulfil their own purposes in the Divine Plan. In our dealings with animals we have to remember that while they give us their strength, yet our first duty is to see that they develop in such ways as hasten their individualisation. In these days we train the intelligence of horses to take pride in speed, that of dogs to develop their cunning in hunting, that of cats to be "good mousers". All this is utterly wrong, for the animals are brought into touch with man to have their savage instincts weaned out of them, and to have the higher human attributes developed in them. Each action of man which utilises the mere cunning of the animal to gratify man's desires, is so much injury done to the evolving animal life. We have yet to learn that, while our superior intelligence and control of nature's forces gives us a control of the animal kingdom, yet that control has to be exercised for the benefit of the animal kingdom, and not for ourselves.

CHAPTER VIII

THE WORK OF THE TRIPLE LOGOS

EACH system of thought worthy of the name Philosophy, has in it many elements which cannot be tested by the limited intelligence of man. Man's experiences deal mainly with a world interpreted for him by his five senses; even such faculties of the imagination as he has, are largely circumscribed by these experiences. When, therefore, a philosophy tells of the beginnings of things, or unveils a panorama of past or future events, no man can judge of its truth by the standard of his own experiences. This is the case with some of the teachings of Modern Science; when science tells us that all the planets and the sun once formed a nebula, we can logically infer it by observing the many nebulæ existing in the heavens, but we could only be certain of it if we were to see the original nebula and watch its process of division into sun and planets. When science tells us of the evolutionary process of transformation of electron into protoplasm, and of protoplasm into man, through definite stages of a ladder of evolution, we accept the account, not because we can prove it to be true, but because our acceptance of it makes our intellectual life more vital and fruitful. Logically, if the test of truth were only a man's own experiences, he should put aside every statement

of science or philosophy which is outside the range of possible experience, for him. But, on the other hand, he would lose thereby most of his present intellectual poise and imaginative vigour. It is only as a man is continually imaginative that he transcends the limitations which a perishable body imposes upon his sense of individuality; the larger is a man's intellectual horizon, the more powerful is his imagination, and the combined result of both makes him more vital in his environment. Since the sum total of any philosophy, as conduct, is to give us more power to change our environment, philosophical ideas are essential for our life, even though they may at any particular moment be beyond our capabilities of testing their truth.

When a man is confronted by philosophical ideas which deal with subjects outside his experience, he can but survey them as a whole, and accept them only in so far as they appeal to his sense of the fitness of things. If the intellectual edifice which a philosophy provides for him proves not only sound but also inspiring, and if all the facts of which he is aware find logical and harmonious places in that dwelling, he may as well accept that philosophy to live by as any other. Exactly this, no more but no less, can be said of those particular Theosophical ideas which form this chapter and the next; while they are not likely to be personally proved for many a life by the average inquirer, nevertheless they offer to the mind a conception of life which is attractive to man's reason and inspiring to his imagination.

1. The Divine Wisdom tells us that the universe with its myriads of stars is the expression of a Conscious Life, called

variously God, Ishvara, Ahura Mazda, Allah, or the Logos. This One Life is, we are told, a Person, but HE transcends all the limitations which necessarily are associated with our ideas of Personality. We are told that this COSMIC LOGOS is ever a Unity, "One without a second" (*ekam advitîyam*); nevertheless, as HE energises a universe, HE energises it as a Trinity, in three fundamental modes of manifestation. God as a Trinity is described in Hinduism as Brahmā the Creator, Vishnu the Preserver, and Shiva the Destroyer; in Christianity the Trinity appears as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. In other religions too, we find names for the Trinitarian modes of the Divine activities.

2. Associated with the work in the Universe of the COSMIC LOGOS are seven Embodiments of HIS Nature, called the Seven Cosmic Planetary Logoi. All the stars in the universe, which are centres of great evolutionary systems, belong to one or other of these great Seven, and are in some way expressions of Their life, as They in turn are expressions of the One Life of the COSMIC LOGOS. Fig. 60 is an attempt

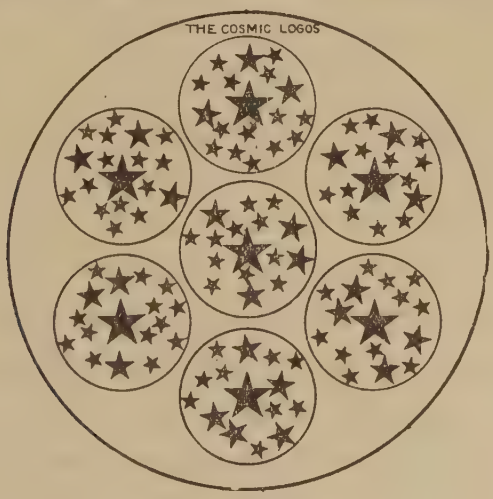


FIG. 60

to symbolise the Primordial One and HIS seven Embodiments; the seven small circles, within each of which are innumerable stars, both great and small, represent the Seven Planetary Logoi, while the large circle, embracing the seven small circles, represents the COSMIC LOGOS.

3. In all this vast splendour of universal life exists the Lord of our Solar System, the SOLAR LOGOS. As a Star, the Lord of a System among the myriads of stars, HE lives and moves and has HIS Being in HIS Father-Star, one of the great Seven; yet does HE mirror directly the Life and Light and Glory of the ONE without a second. What is the special purpose which the SOLAR LOGOS, with the Brother Stars of HIS Company, fulfils in the growth of the universe, who can tell? but this at least is sure, that, for us men, HE is GOD, the ultimate of all our thought and imagination, the only God whom we can conceive, because we ourselves are HE and none other. But for HIS thinking we could not think, but for HIS loving we could not love, but for HIS living we could not live. Our individualities are fractions of the Total of HIS Individuality, circles in the vast sphere of HIS Being. HIS field of activity is a sphere whose radius begins with the sun and ends with the last satellite of the farthermost planet yet to be discovered. Within this sphere, in bright space, HE works, ever impelling HIS system to reveal more and more of HIS wondrous nature as the cycles pass, patiently waiting for the Day when all the life of the system which has come forth from HIM shall return to HIM, conscious of its revealed glory.

4. "As above, so below." In the image of the COSMIC LOGOS, the LOGOS of the Solar System is a Trinity when HE energises HIS system. HE works in three fundamental modes, which are symbolised in the great religions as those of the Creator, the Preserver, and the Destroyer; or the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. In modern Theosophical nomenclature, this triple activity is described as that of the First Logos ("Father"), the Second Logos ("Son"), and the Third Logos ("Holy Ghost"). The First Logos, the Second Logos and the Third Logos are but three *Aspects* of the one SOLAR LOGOS; while Three *in manifestation*, HE is yet ever the one indivisible Godhead. (Fig. 61.)

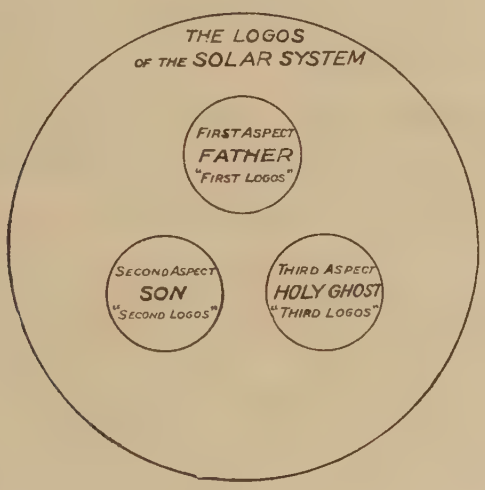


FIG. 61

5. "As above, so below." Associated with the work of the LOGOS of our system are seven Beings, who are as seven expressions of HIS Nature, as seven channels of HIS inexhaustible Life. These Seven are called the Seven

Planetary Logoi. (Fig. 62.) In Hinduism they are called the Seven Prajāpatis (Lords of Creatures), in Zoroastrianism

Fig. 62

the seven Amesha Spentas (Immortal Holy Ones), in the Hebrew and Christian tradition the "Seven Spirits before the throne of God". The energies of these Seven control and direct all that takes place within the solar system; even to each atom, each of the Seven contributes his typical nature as a vibratory response, so that when an atom is affected by the sun's ray, the seven "minor strands" of the atom flash out the seven prismatic colours. Each of the Seven is the Head and Ruler of hierarchies of creative entities who work under his direction in the building and sustaining of the solar system; under each are ranged those Devas or Shining Ones or Angelic hosts called in Oriental religions Ādityas, Vasus, Dhyāni Buddhas, Ḍhyān Chohāns, etc., and in the Christian tradition "Angels, Archangels, Thrones, Dominations, Princedoms, Virtues, Powers, Cherubim and Seraphim".

6. In Fig. 63 we have a condensed summary of the work of the Triple Logos within HIS system. The LOGOS works

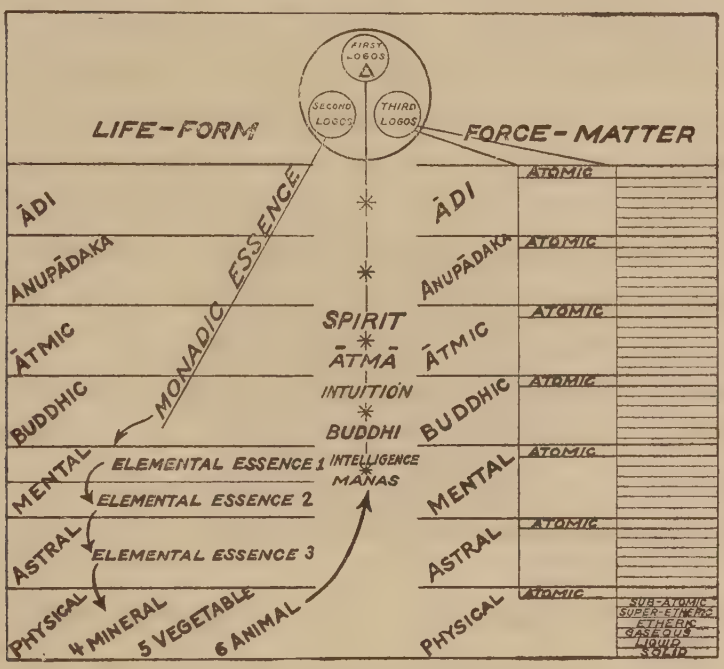


FIG. 63

through three aspects or modes, whose fundamental characteristics may be stated as follows:

I. First Logos: Divinity-Individuality.

II. Second Logos: Life-Form.

III. Third Logos: Force-Matter.

Before the LOGOS began the work of the system, HE created on the "Plane of the Divine Mind" (see Fig. 51) the system as it was to be from its commencement to its end. HE created all the "archetypes" of forces and forms, of emotions, thoughts and intuitions, and determined how and by what stages

each should be realised in the evolutionary scheme of HIS system. Then, in that part of space selected by HIM for the work of HIS Plan, HE commenced HIS work through HIS *third* aspect, the Third Logos as Force-Matter. The vast sphere in space, within which the sun and its planets were to arise, contained at the beginning no substance in any way akin to matter (visible or invisible) which we have within the system to-day. There was only "Mūla-prakriti" or "root-matter," that æther of space of modern science which is incomprehensible to our imagination, since it is only out of "holes in the æther" that matter such as we know is composed. In our Theosophical studies we have called this primordial negation of matter *Koilon*, the "emptiness". (Fig. 64.)

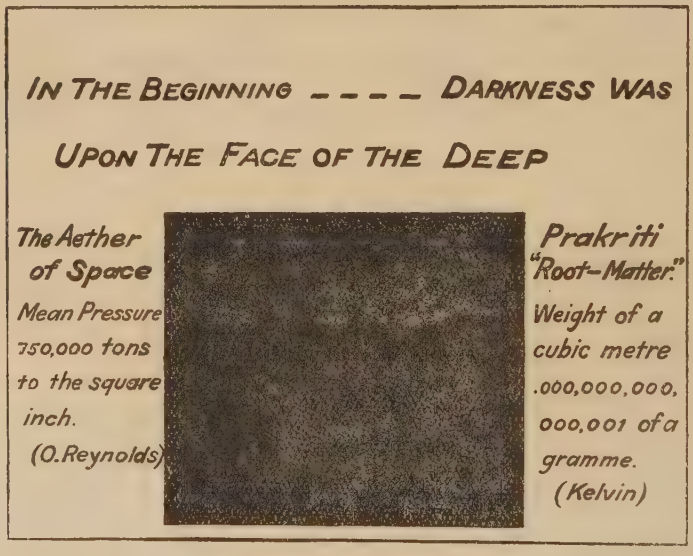

IN THE BEGINNING ____ DARKNESS WAS
UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP
The Aether of Space
Mean Pressure 750,000 tons to the square inch. (O. Reynolds)
Prakriti "Root-Matter."
Weight of a cubic metre .000,000,000,000,001 of a gramme. (Kelvin)

FIG. 64

Into this *Koilon*, or primordial æther of space, the Third Logos poured HIS energy, pressing back the *Koilon*

from innumerable points within it. (Fig. 65.) Each "bubble" or point of light is where *Koilon* is not; each

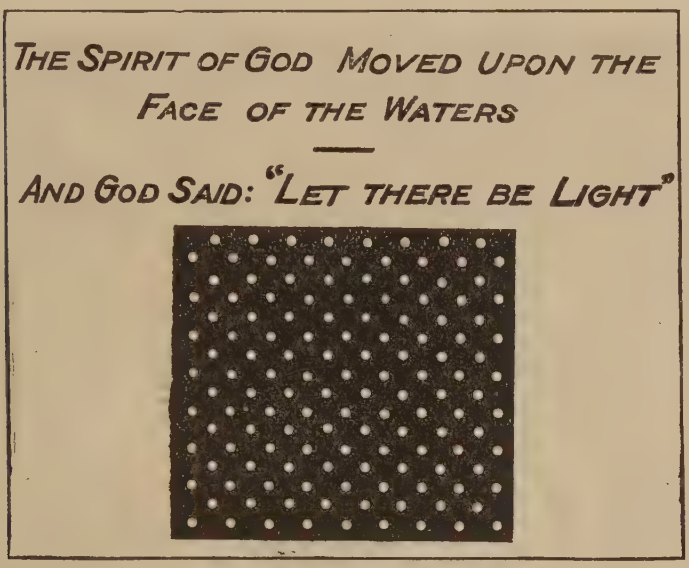


FIG. 65

bubble is in reality a point of consciousness of the Third Logos; each bubble persists only so long as HE wills to keep back the enveloping *Koilon*. Next, HE swept these bubbles into spiral formations (Fig. 66), with seven bubbles to each spiral, the bubbles being so held by HIS will; these are termed "spirals of the first order". These spirals of the first order HE coiled into larger loops still, with seven spirals making one "spiral of the second order"; spirals of the second order were similarly twisted and held as "spirals of the third order"; and so on till there were created "spirals of the sixth order".

(Fig. 66 shows spirals of the first, second and third order; the white line connecting the bubbles in the spiral of the

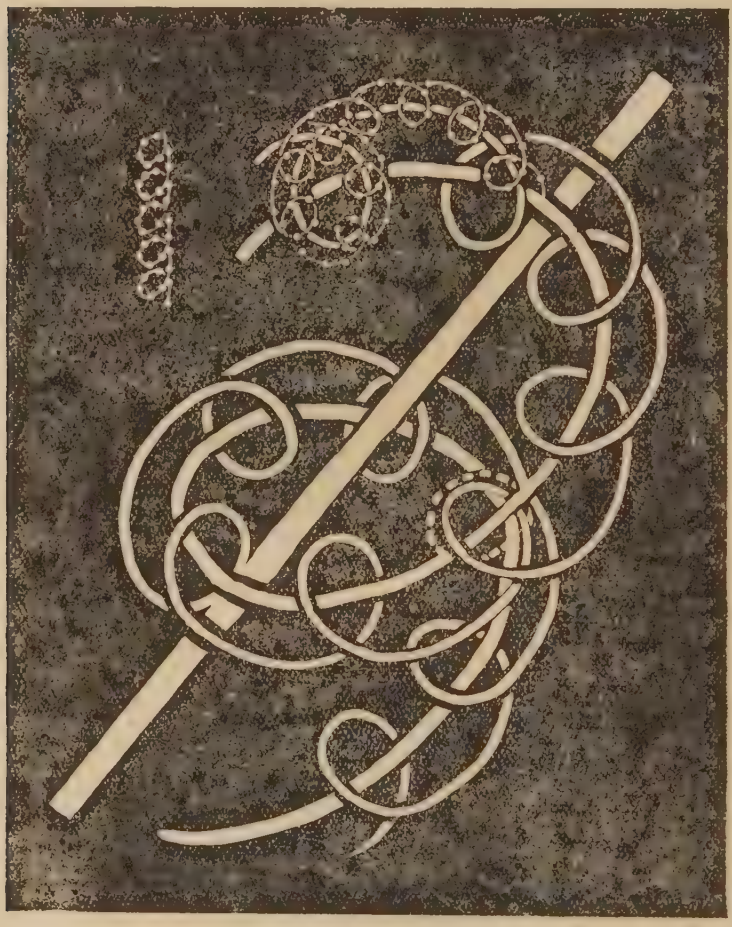


Fig. 66

first order, and that going through the loops in the spirals of the second and third orders, denote the particular types of the Will of the Third Logos which holds the bubbles in each spiral order.)

Ten strands of spirals of the sixth order were then twisted, as shown in Fig. 67, to make the physical atom, the

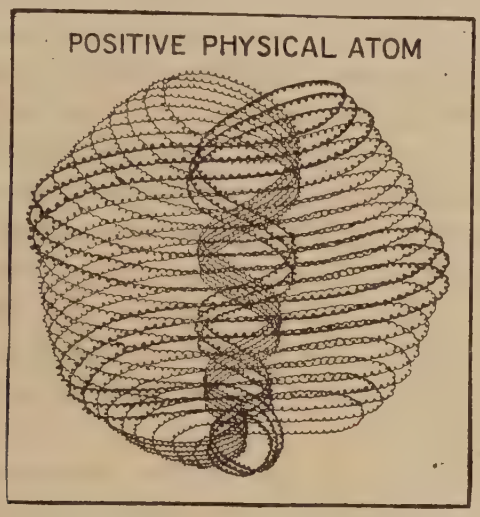


FIG. 67

fundamental unit of our physical matter. Each action in the making of these spirals, from the spiral of the first order to the physical atom, is due to the focusing of the consciousness of the Third Logos to that particular purpose; each order of spirals retains its formation only because HIS consciousness continues to hold it so. Our physical atom is not "matter"; it is in reality myriads of points of the consciousness of the Third Logos, held by HIM in a particular formation to do a specific work—that of building the physical plane.

But the building of the physical plane is preceded by the building of the superphysical planes; to grasp this we must revert to Fig. 63. In that diagram, we find that the little circle representing the Third Logos has two lines issuing from one side; these two lines denote two activities which build up the planes and sub-planes. The shorter line refers to the first action of all of the Third Logos which is, as already described, that of making bubbles in *Koilon*; these bubbles are the final

units, the bricks so to say, out of which all the seven planes of the solar system are made.

The first or *Ādi* Plane is made out of the bubbles in *Koilon* directly, and the atom of this plane is one bubble. The atom of the next plane, the Anupādaka, is made out of 49 bubbles. The Ātmic atom is made out of 49^2 or 2401 bubbles. We have the atoms of the lower planes then made in succession with bubbles to the number as follows: atom of the Buddhic Plane, 49^3 or 49×2401 bubbles; atom of the Mental Plane, 49^4 or 2401×2401 bubbles; atom of the Astral Plane, 49^5 $49 \times 2401 \times 2401$ bubbles; atom of the Physical Plane, 49^6 or $2401 \times 2401 \times 2401$ bubbles, with a definite number of bubbles in addition, owing to the peculiar formation of the physical atom.

When the atoms of each of the seven planes have been created, then the Third Logos creates the sub-planes of each plane. (The longer line, issuing from the small circle of the Third Logos, denotes this second action.) The atoms of each plane are swept into groups of two, three, four, etc., to make the sub-planes. The first or highest sub-plane is composed of the single atoms themselves, while the second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh sub-planes are made by combinations of these atoms. Thus, on the physical plane, the highest sub-plane is composed of simple physical atoms, of two varieties, the positive and the negative. Then, by combinations of these positive and negative atoms, there are built the remaining sub-planes—sub-atomic, super-etheric, etheric, gaseous, liquid and solid. It is in the course of building the sub-planes of the physical world that the chemical elements are produced, as will later be explained when dealing with the subject of Occult Chemistry.

The work of the Third Logos, then, builds the seven great planes, with their sub-planes, of the solar system; that building is not complete, and it is still proceeding apace. HE is the

ensouling Force in the Matter of all the planes; electricity is the expression of HIS force through the matter of the physical plane.

In the seven great planes thus built by the Third Logos, next appears the work of the Second Logos. HIS energy is essentially of an order best described as Life-Form; with this energy HE ensouls the matter of the seven planes, and enables it to build forms having that mysterious quality which we call Life. This life throws the matter of the planes into various forms, and each form persists only so long as the life of the Second Logos holds the matter in that form. Now for the first time appear the phenomena of birth, growth, decay and death; a form is born because the Life of the Second Logos has a work of evolution to do through that form; it grows while that work is progressing to its culmination; it shows signs of decay because the Second Logos slowly withdraws the life from the form, since the life has evolved all it can through the form; it dies when finally the Second Logos withdraws all of the life, in order to send it back again to build a newer and better form, which can give the life the new experiences necessary for its further growth and self-revelation. On the physical plane, the expression of the force of the Second Logos is Prāna, Vitality.

On the four highest planes of the solar system this life of the Second Logos is called the Monadic Essence; it descends stage by stage, gaining at each stage the growth which has been planned for it in the Great Plan. During a long period of time, called a "chain," it first manifests in matter of the Ādi Plane; at the end of the "chain," it returns to the Second Logos, from whom it issues forth again at the beginning of a new "chain," to ensoul the matter of the second, the Anupādaka Plane. It commences the work of the second "chain," with all the experiences of the first "chain" inherent in it as tendencies and capacities.

Chain by chain, the Monadic Essence descends from plane to plane, and at the beginning of its fifth cycle, it begins to ensoul the matter of the higher mental plane. Up to this point, the Monadic Essence was not limited for its experiences to one "scheme of evolution";[1] but henceforth its experiences are restricted to those obtainable in our scheme of evolution, and from the time of its entrance into the matter of our mental plane it is called Elemental Essence. During the period of growth in higher mental matter, this life of the Second Logos is called the First Elemental Essence; at the end of a "chain," it reappears at the commencement of a new "chain," ensouling lower mental matter; at this stage it is called the Second Elemental Essence. At the next "chain" it becomes the Third Elemental Essence, ensouling the matter of the astral plane.

It is this ensouling life of the Second Logos which gives to mental and astral matter their peculiarly living quality, so that the faintest vibration caused in the mental world by a thought, or in the astral world by a desire, makes the mental and astral matter swiftly generate shapes and forms, crystallising into "thought-forms".

Still "descending into matter," the life of the Second Logos, after ensouling astral matter, next ensouls physical matter. The first effect of this new ensouling is to give to the chemical elements a power of combination among themselves; while the Third Logos created Hydrogen and Oxygen, it is only when the life of the Second Logos appears that two atoms of Hydrogen can combine with one of Oxygen to make water. With the work of the Second Logos appears physical matter as we know it to-day; under HIS guidance there now comes the great mineral kingdom, ready to build a solid earth. In terms of rhythm and beauty, matter now crystallises with

[1] In the next chapter the terms "chain," and "scheme of evolution" will be fully described.

mathematical precision; through each physical encasement the work of the Second Logos is done according to the Plan. To our eyes, the mineral is inert, lifeless, mere earth; yet all the while is the Second Logos at work in that seemingly inert matter. Of a truth is the God now "dead and buried," crucified on a cross of matter.

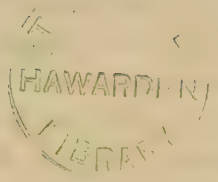
The life of the Second Logos, after its lowest descent into matter as the Mineral Kingdom, ascends into the next great kingdom of life, the Vegetable Kingdom. At the commencement of this stage, the substances of earth develop a new capacity, that of becoming a vehicle for life, such as our eyes can see. The chemical elements group themselves together, and a mysterious life appears among them, and builds them into protoplasm. And guided by the Second Logos, this protoplasm undergoes transformation, becoming in process of time the Vegetable Kingdom. (Fig. 4.) After long experiences of growth, slowly "evolving" during the period of a "chain," the Vegetable Kingdom appears at a subsequent "chain" as the Animal Kingdom. (Fig. 5.) In due course of time, out of the Animal Kingdom arise those highest animals which are capable of individualisation.

When the animal group-soul has been built, as has been explained in the previous chapter, and a particular animal is ready for individualisation, then begins the action of the First Logos. HE sends a Fragment of Himself, a Monad, to make an Individuality in a Causal Body. A Soul of Man, made "in the image of God," then begins his evolution, which is to discover the Divinity in himself, in his fellow men, and in all the life of nature which surrounds him. On the physical plane, the expression of the force of the First Logos is Kundalīnī, the "Serpent Fire," which "leads to immortality".

* * * * *

Thus swiftly have we surveyed the mighty work of the Triple Logos, which began long, long ago, and yet is, as says

the Upanishad, still " in the womb ". Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer, HE builds, and unbuilds, and builds again, one step nearer by each stage to the Perfection of HIS Plan. To see that Plan is to have the Beatific Vision ; to work for that Plan is to change one's mortal nature to that of a deathless immortal. Deathlessness in life, eternity in time, Divinity in humanity, are his who, understanding the Plan, works for it unceasingly.



CHAPTER IX

THE KINGDOMS OF LIFE

MAGNIFICENTLY as modern science has developed the concept of evolution, it has yet to come to that breadth and grandeur which is revealed in Theosophy. The word "life" especially has, in Theosophical studies, a profounder and more far-reaching significance; for life is seen not, as with modern science, only in the small circle of existence which comprises the human, animal and vegetable kingdoms, but as manifesting also in the seeming dead matter of minerals, and in organisms of invisible matter lower than minerals and higher than man. In Fig. 68, we have briefly summarised the wave of evolving life which leads up to humanity. A comparison of this figure with that of Fig. 9 will show that there are other streams of evolving life which, without touching the human kingdom, pass through levels which correspond to that of humanity into kingdoms higher than man.

Fig. 68, however, deals with those forms of life which, in their evolutionary growth, issue in a humanity like ours. We see from it that, stage by stage, the life of the LOGOS manifests as three types of Elemental Essence, and then subsequently as Mineral Life, Vegetable Life, Animal Life and Humanity. The transition from stage to stage was explained in the previous chapter, and in Fig. 59 was shown the transition of the highest animal into the human kingdom. The seven stages of evolving life, from Elemental Essence (I) to Humanity, are called the "Life Wave". Other forms of life and consciousness are also of course "life waves"; but, for the clearer understanding of a difficult topic, the term "life wave" is reserved for those forms of life which are closest related

to our humanity in a direct line of growth, as shown in Fig 68.

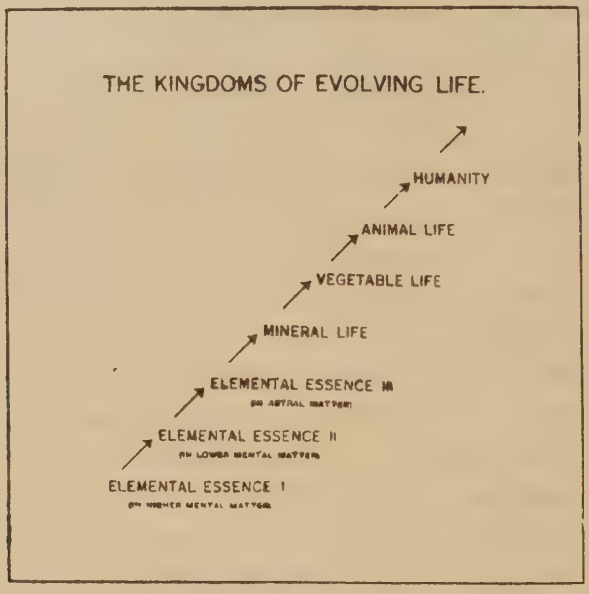


FIG. 68.

All these great changes involve vast periods of time, but in each fraction of time the evolutionary work is done according to a predestined plan. Each type of form and consciousness appears in evolution only at its given time, and always under the supervision of those Workers in the Divine Plan whose function it is to see to the intricate workings of evolution. We must think of these periods of time less in terms of actual years and more in terms of amounts of evolutionary work done in the furtherance of the Plan.

It was shown in Section II, on "The Rise and Fall of Civilisations," that during the time that humanity exists on our earth, seven great Root Races appear, and that each of these Root Races has seven sub-races. The period of time which is necessary to accomplish the work which has to be done through seven Root Races and their sub-races, is known as a "World Period". During a World Period, the evolutionary scheme, as it affects the seven kingdoms of our life

wave, is in full operation ; the life wave may be said to begin with the appearance of the first sub-race of the First Root Race, and it ends when the seventh sub-race of the seventh Root Race has done its work.

When the allotted span of work for a particular World Period is finished, the life wave passes from our Earth to commence its evolution on another globe of our solar system. On this new globe, each of the seven stages of life, from Elemental Essence (I) to Humanity, resumes its work and continues its further development. Once again, this development, so far as humanity is concerned, takes place through civilisations and cultures developed in seven Root Races and their sub-races. At the end of the evolutionary work on this new globe, the life wave passes on to another globe, there under new conditions to resume its work, and accomplish the part in evolution next allotted to it in the Great Plan.

The work of the life wave with which humanity on this earth is associated will be understood if we carefully study our next diagram, Fig. 69. Our life wave requires for its growth

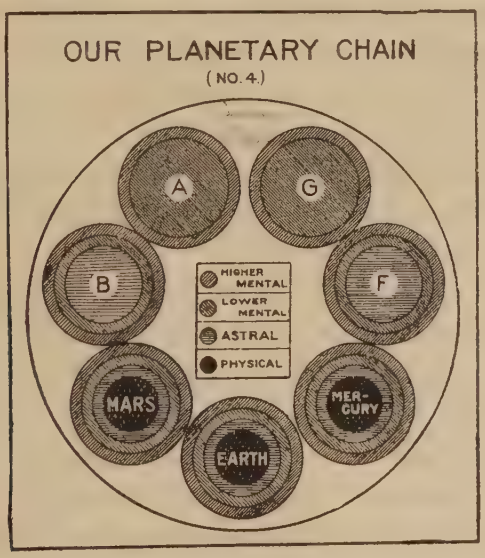


FIG 69

seven planets of the solar system ; of these, three are physical planets—Earth, Mars and Mercury ; the remaining four are planets of invisible types of matter. These too have their revolutions round the sun as have the visible planets, but their matter is of superphysical states. Of these four invisible planets, two—B and F—are of astral and higher states of matter, and the remaining two—A and G—of lower mental and other higher states of matter. Each of these globes is separated in space from all the others, and is a complete planet by itself, just as are Mars, Earth and Mercury.

If we consult our diagram and carefully study that part of it which represents our Earth, we shall see that the Earth is shown as composed of solid physical matter surrounded by envelopes of astral, lower mental, and higher mental types of matter. It goes without saying that each higher and finer type of matter interpenetrates all grosser than itself ; thus the astral envelope not only extends from the earth's surface miles upwards, but it also interpenetrates the earth ; and similarly, the envelope of lower mental matter interpenetrates both the astral world and the physical earth. This astral envelope round our earth, and interpenetrating it, is our Astral Plane ; the lower mental matter is our Lower Heaven, and the higher mental matter makes our Higher Heaven. Associated with all these are, of course, the higher planes of nature, composed of Buddhic, Atmic and higher types of matter, though they are not shown in the diagram.

But in a similar fashion Mars also has a solid physical earth, an astral envelope, and two envelopes of lower and higher mental matter. The astral envelope interpenetrating the solid planet Mars, is the astral plane of Mars. This Martian astral plane is totally distinct from the astral plane of our Earth. Moreover, just as there is no communication of a physical kind through interplanetary space between the Earth and Mars, so is there no astral communication between the

astral plane of Mars and our astral plane. Mars also has its lower heaven world and its higher heaven. Exactly the same scheme holds good for Mercury, which has its own astral and lower and higher mental planes. When we come to planets B and F, we find that they have no physical counterparts; they are astral planets, but each planet has its own lower and higher heavens and also higher planes still. Planets A and G, it will be seen from the diagram, are globes of lower mental matter; they too have their higher mental, Buddhic, Atmic, and higher planes, but they have no planes below the lower mental plane. We must think, then, of the seven planets—A, B, Mars, Earth, Mercury, F and G—as complete in themselves, and each revolving round the sun; but only three are visible to our physical eye.

We can now grasp in general outline the work of the life wave. The life wave on the Earth, at this actual moment, is doing the work, so far as humanity is concerned, of the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Root Races, and it has progressed up to the point of bringing the first variants of the sixth sub-race of the Fifth Root Race, now appearing in America and Australia. Side by side with the work of humanity is the evolutionary work of animals, plants, minerals, and the three types of Elemental Essence.

There is still remaining to be done on the Earth the work of the seventh sub-race of the Fifth Root Race, and the vast work of the Sixth and Seventh Root Races which are still to come, with their respective sub-races and variations. How many hundreds of thousands of years more this work will require, we can scarcely tell; but the life wave will not have accomplished the work set before it, during its occupation of the Earth and its higher planes, till all this further work comes to a successful conclusion.

When the seventh sub-race of the Seventh Root Race has given its message to evolution, there is no more work to be

done for the time on the Earth ; the life wave then passes on to another planet, to begin there the next stage of its unfoldment. This planet is Mercury. On Mercury, as on Earth, the life wave in all its divisions, from Elemental Essence (I) to Humanity, will continue its work from stage to stage ; in the human kingdom there will be seven Root Races with their sub-races. Each Root Race, through the structure of its visible and invisible bodies, enables the development of some new form and expression of consciousness and activity ; hence the need for the various Root Races and their subdivisions.

After the life wave has finished on Mercury, it will be transferred to the next planet, which is F. On F, which is an astral planet and has no physical counterpart, obviously there can be no physical forms for the evolving life ; that life will have to do its work through forms of astral and higher matter. After the life wave has completed its work on planet F, it will then be transferred to planet G. As this planet G is composed of lower mental matter, all evolution will necessarily take place in forms of this and finer types of matter. When the life wave completes its work on planet G, it will pass on to evolutionary work on planet A. From A it will pass on to B, where evolution will be resumed again in astral forms. After the work done on B, the life wave will pass to Mars, where work will be begun once again through physical forms also. After the life wave completes its work on Mars, it will be transferred to the Earth, there to begin another stage of evolution through new human, animal, and vegetable types. When the life wave has completed its work on seven planets in succession, it will have taken a period of time called a " Round ".

In the description so far given of the transference of the life wave, it was made to start from the Earth and to pass through Mercury, F, G, A, B, Mars, to return to the Earth again, thus making a complete Round. In reality, however,

the life wave begins on planet A, then passes on to planet B, and next to Mars, Earth, Mercury, F, and G. Our present life wave therefore began long ages ago on planet A in the first Round, and has already gone through three complete Rounds; it then began the work of the fourth Round, as before, on planet A. Then the life wave passed on to B, and then to Mars, and so to Earth; this is where it is to-day. We are at present in the evolutionary scheme on the fourth planet of the fourth Round. This is exactly midway in the larger scheme of our evolution, since the life wave has yet to complete the fourth Round by passing to Mercury, F, and G, and then afterwards to complete the fifth and sixth Rounds. When the life wave has so passed through seven complete Rounds in succession, the time occupied in its process is called a "Chain".

These facts are summarised in Fig. 70. Seven sub-races make up one Root Race; the time occupied by seven Root

SEVEN	Sub-races	= ONE	Root Race
„	Root Races	= „	World Period
„	World Periods	= „	Round
„	Rounds	= „	Chain
„	Chains	= „	Scheme of Evolution
„	(and more)		
Schemes of Evolution		= Our Solar System	

FIG. 70

Races is that of one World Period. Seven World Periods, on seven successive globes while the life wave passes from one to another, make up one Round. Seven Rounds, in each of which the life wave has passed from planet to planet, make up one Chain.

The work of evolution of all the life and form in the solar system is, however, not accomplished within the period of one Chain. It is intended in the Plan that, during the period of activity of one Chain, one kingdom of life shall have evolved to the next higher kingdom; thus, that which began as animal life at the beginning of our Chain, that is, on planet A of the first Round, will rise to the stage of Humanity at the end of the Chain, which will be on planet G of the seventh Round; similarly, that which began the Chain as vegetable life will, at its ending, have risen to be animal life. If we look back to Fig. 69, we see the various steps of evolution of the kingdoms of life; each step requires one complete Chain.

When our Chain began on planet A of our first Round, the work was commenced in all the seven kingdoms, from the First Elemental Essence to Humanity; but where did Humanity achieve its human characteristics, and the animal life its animal characteristics, so as to begin the Chain already thus equipped? To answer this we must turn to Fig. 71. We find in it, as the fourth circle, the Earth

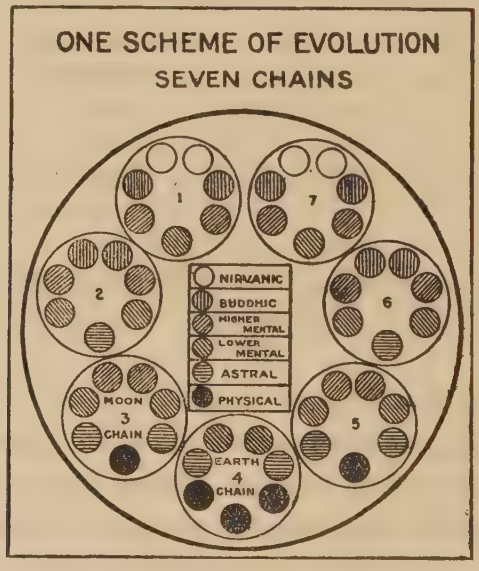


FIG. 71

Chain; this is practically Fig. 69 in miniature, for we find Mars, Earth and Mercury as the three black spheres, while planets B and F are correctly marked as of astral matter, and planets A and G as of matter of the lower mental plane. We see before the Fourth Chain a Third, called in the diagram the Moon Chain. In this Moon Chain we find that there are seven globes, but only one of them is physical, while two are astral, two are lower mental, and two higher mental.

Now our life wave, before it entered our Chain, the Earth Chain, was for countless ages the life of a preceding Chain, the Moon Chain; but the life wave was on the Moon Chain exactly one stage earlier than what it is on the Earth Chain. That is to say, that which is humanity on the Earth Chain was the animal kingdom of the Moon Chain; our present animal kingdom of the Earth Chain was the vegetable kingdom of the Moon Chain; and similarly, all the other kingdoms of life on the Earth Chain were one stage earlier on the Moon Chain. In exactly a similar fashion, the kingdoms of life of the Moon Chain themselves came into it from an earlier Chain still, Chain No. 2 on the diagram. It will be seen that this Chain has no physical planet at all, but is composed of one astral, two lower mental, two higher mental, and two planets of Buddhic matter. Each kingdom of life on this second Chain was exactly one stage earlier than it was on the Moon Chain; thus, that which was the animal kingdom of the Moon Chain was the vegetable kingdom of Chain No. 2. Chain No. 2 itself derived its life from an earlier Chain No. 1; in this we have only one lower mental planet, two higher mental, two of Buddhic matter, and two of Nirvanic matter. The kingdoms of life on this Chain

No. 1 were at one stage earlier than they were on Chain No. 2. To sum up, following the direction of evolution, that which began on Chain No. 1 as the mineral kingdom appeared on Chain No. 2 as the vegetable kingdom, and on Chain No. 3—the Moon Chain—as the animal kingdom, and on Chain No. 4—our present Earth Chain—it is our Humanity.

When the work of this Earth Chain is completed at the end of the seventh Round, each kingdom of evolving life will have ascended one stage; our animals of to-day will, at the end of our Chain, have come to the human level; our vegetable life will have entered into the animal kingdom. Our Humanity will have gone to a stage beyond humanity. The fifth Chain will be like the third Chain, so far, at least, as the types of its globes are concerned; just as on the third Chain there was only one physical planet, so will there be but one physical planet in the fifth Chain, while it will have two astral planets, two of lower mental matter, and two of higher mental. The constituent planets of Chains No. 6 and No. 7 will be as marked on the diagram.

The work of the first, second and third Chains is now over, and their planets have disintegrated, except that the only physical planet of the third Chain still remains as the Moon, which goes round the Earth. The Moon has now on it none of the life wave, and it is practically a dead planet, waiting slowly for disintegration. Evolution is now exactly midway among the seven Chains, since our present Chain is the fourth; and on this fourth Chain we are at the fourth planet of the fourth Round.

We have before us, when the work of the Earth Chain is completed, work to be done by the kingdoms of evolving life in the next, the fifth, Chain. This Chain will have one physical planet, which will be made by aggregating into one planetary mass the Asteroids which now make a ring of little planets between Mars and Jupiter. By the time the Asteroids have coalesced into one planet, and become the centre of evolution of the life wave, the work will have been completed in the Earth Chain, and the present Earth will have become a dead planet with no evolving life upon it; it will have shrunk in size through loss of its liquids and gases, and it will then be attracted to the physical planet of the new Chain and attached to it as a Moon.

Our present animal kingdom will begin the work of the fifth Chain as its humanity; our present vegetable kingdom will then be its animal kingdom. In exactly a similar way, the work in the Sixth and Seventh Chains, which are yet to come, will be accomplished. In each successive Chain the life evolves from one kingdom to the next beyond it.

The work done through seven Chains in succession makes one "Scheme of Evolution". There are seven such schemes of evolution, and over the work of each there presides a Planetary Logos; nay, more, each Scheme is the expression of His exalted Life, and the seven Chains of His Scheme are as successive incarnations of that Life. Each of the seven Planetary Logoi has thus before Him a Scheme of Evolution to develop and guide; each Scheme involves seven Chains, and each Chain requires seven distinct globes.

There are now in the solar system seven schemes of evolution which require, at some stage of their work, a physical

planet; the stage of each of these seven Chains is given in our next diagram, Fig. 72. The schemes of evolution which

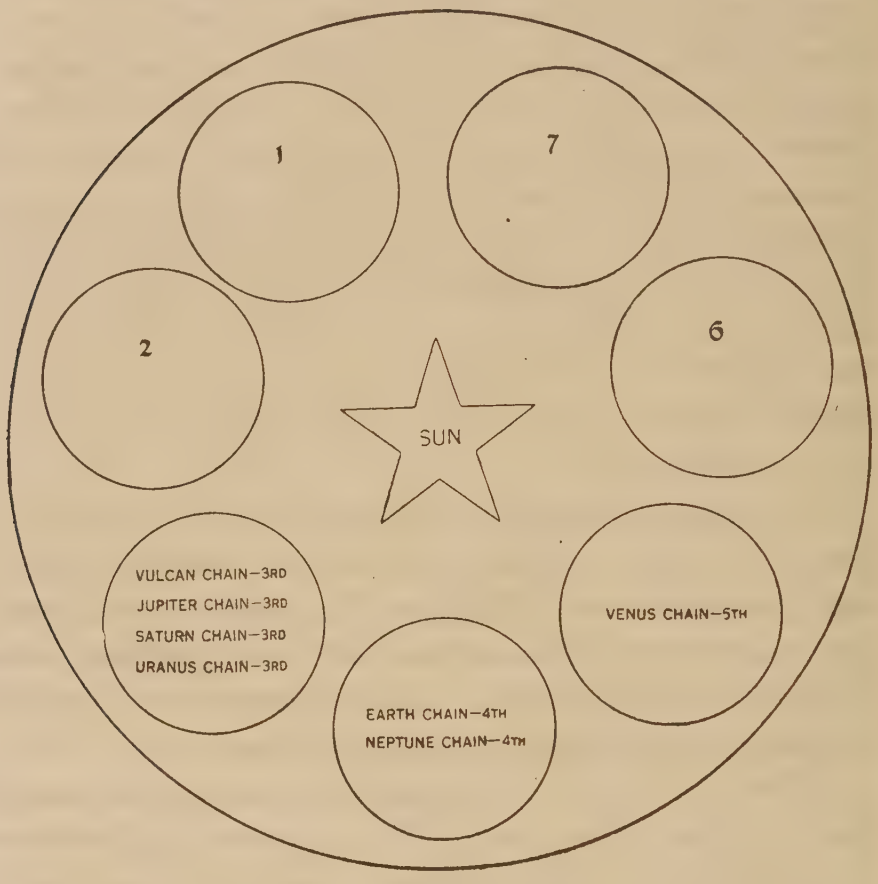


FIG. 72

involve Vulcan, Jupiter, Saturn and Uranus, are behind the Earth scheme by one Chain; the Neptune scheme is, like the Earth Scheme, at its fourth Chain; whereas the Venus scheme of evolution is in advance of the Earth scheme by one Chain. It must be remembered that though a physical planet may not be able, owing to heat and pressure, to permit life in such organisms as we have on our earth, nevertheless there are types of non-physical evolution which can do their work

efficiently on the astral planes of planets where physical life may not be possible.

It is because the Venus scheme is one Chain in advance of the Earth, and the average Humanity of Venus is near the Adept level, that Adepts from Venus were able to help the work of the Earth Chain at its commencement, as Lords of Worlds, Manus, Buddhas, Chohans, and other great leaders of evolution. In exactly a similar fashion, such of Earth's humanity as attain Adeptship at the end of the Earth Chain, and care to do so, may begin helping the work of evolution of the four backward Chains of the Vulcan, Saturn, Jupiter, and Uranus schemes.

When an individual completes the work of evolution set before him, he attains the level of a Master of the Wisdom. He will attain this level, in the normal course of slow evolution, at the end of the seventh Round of this Chain; but he may, by hastening his evolution, attain Adeptship far earlier than this. Whenever he attains to the Adept level, and has gained such experiences as this Chain can afford him, he has before him seven choices, with reference to his future growth and activity. These seven choices are summarised in our next diagram, Fig. 73.

THE SEVEN CHOICES
BEFORE THE PERFECT MAN.

1. REMAINS WITH HUMANITY: AS AN OFFICIAL OF THE HIERARCHY.
2. REMAINS WITH HUMANITY. AS A "NIRMANAKAYA"
3. JOINS THE DEVAS OR ANGELIC HOSTS
4. JOINS THE "STAFF CORPS OF THE LOGOS".
5. PREPARES THE WORK OF THE NEXT "CHAIN."
6. ENTERS NIRVANA.
7. ENTERS NIRVANA

FIG. 73

Among the seven choices none are better than the others, and each Adept will follow his own line according to his temperament, and the needs of the Great Plan. A certain number, quite a minority, decide to qualify themselves to be Manus, Buddhas, Chohans, and other officials of the Hierarchy who guide the evolution of the kingdoms of life on a globe; this choice requires constant physical incarnation, though, as an Adept, the need for incarnation is long over. Adepts of another temperament, while not desiring to take office as officials of the Hierarchy, nevertheless remain with humanity, and live in the invisible worlds as "Nirmānakāyas"; in this condition of existence, they create great spiritual forces, which are then handed over to the members of the Hierarchy to further human advancement. A third type of Adept passes into the kingdom of the Devas or angelic Hosts, there to work, sometimes indirectly with humanity as Angels, and sometimes to do the work of the Angelic Hosts in other parts of the solar system than the Earth. Yet another type of Adept enrols himself in the "Staff Corps of the Logos," training himself to work in any part of the solar system where he may be sent, in accordance with the needs of the work. A certain number of Adepts will choose to do the work of preparation necessary to initiate the Fifth Chain. The sixth and seventh types of Adepts enter upon a phase of spiritual evolution and activity incomprehensible to our consciousness, and technically called "entering Nirvana"; they do not achieve any kind of "annihilation," but give their splendid contribution to the Great Plan, though in ways incomprehensible to our present limited human consciousness.

All this process of evolution, taking millions of years for its unfoldment, is far vaster than our imagination can conceive. At each stage, more power is released to the universe. The vegetable kingdom in each Round is more highly evolved than the vegetable kingdom of the previous Round; in each

Chain it is more evolved still. What our present trees and plants and shrubs, with their exquisite foliage and flowers, are to the antediluvian forest of ferns, what our birds, with their gorgeous colouring and symmetry and joyous life, are to their ungainly, drab ancestors of bygone ages, that too will the animal kingdom, of Rounds and Chains to come, be to what is the animal kingdom of the present Round. Even the invisible atom evolves, Round by Round and Chain by Chain ; and all life grows in greater self-expression and self-revelation as the cycles go by.

Man's life, too, changes Round by Round ; our mental life will have in the next Round a richness scarce to be grasped to-day, for our lowest instrument of thinking, the brain, will be composed of atoms and elements more evolved than they are in this fourth Round. Since matter is force, and form is life, and man's individuality is Divinity, so, wherever evolution is, there the LOGOS is at work, and where He is, there a joyous work comes step by step near to completion.

CHAPTER X

THE EVOLUTION OF MATTER AND FORCE

IT is usual for men to make a contrast between mind and matter; mind signifies to them a spiritual faculty, while matter denotes a lifeless, unspiritual substance which is the very opposite of mind. But a new outlook arises when we realise that both mind and matter are the expressions and revelations of a wondrous Personality, the LOGOS, "in whom we live and move and have our being". Then we see that matter is no less divine than mind, and that there is a gospel of beauty and grandeur, not only in the mind of a genius, but also in the tiny fragment of matter which makes a crystal. Behind both mind and matter there works a mighty Doer, who wills to evolve and directs each stage. In the understanding of what constitutes HIS matter, no less than in the understanding of HIS mind, we may gain a slight glimpse into HIS Nature—that ever-attractive Nature for which matter is a mirror of HIS wisdom, strength and beauty.

Before we attempt to understand the Life of the LOGOS as matter, as revealed in Theosophy, we must first grasp fairly clearly what matter is, as modern science has discovered it for us. For the facts established by science are God's Facts, and the understanding of them enables us to lay a sure foundation for the deeper wisdom about God's Facts revealed in Theosophy. Leaving aside for the time the fact that matter consists fundamentally of "holes in the æther," the matter of the world around us consists of various substances with which we are

more or less familiar. The earth we tread is solid, the water we drink is liquid, and the air we breathe is gaseous; our houses, our utensils, our furniture are all made of matter of various kinds—earths, woods, metals; we have matter, but of a different kind, in the living bodies of ourselves and of people around us, and in the plants and animals and other "living" things which people our world.

Now, this matter is either solid, as wood or iron; liquid, as water; or gaseous, as the atmosphere. It exists for us in thousands of variations. But, numerous as are the kinds of matter which compose the objects of our world, in reality they are made up out of a few fundamental substances. These fundamental substances are called the "chemical elements," and modern science has so far tabulated for us 83 elements.[1] Each chemical element exists in an "atomic" state;[2] thus, for example, a piece of Sulphur is an aggregation of sulphur "atoms," and the nature of each of these atoms is such that it cannot be further subdivided. The same is true of the atoms of every element; in fact, "an atom of an element can be defined as a substance whose parts are held together by a force superior to any which has yet been brought to bear on it" (Mellor).

[1] List of chemical elements as given in the International Atomic Weights Table of 1917: Aluminium, Antimony, Argon, Arsenic, Barium, Bismuth, Boron, Bromine, Cadmium, Cæsium, Calcium, Carbon, Cerium, Chlorine, Chromium, Cobalt, Columbium, Copper, Dysprosium, Erbium, Europium, Fluorine, Gadolinium, Gallium, Germanium, Glucinum, Gold, Helium, Holmium, Hydrogen, Indium, Iodine, Iridium, Iron, Krypton, Lanthanum, Lead, Lithium, Lutecium, Magnesium, Manganese, Mercury, Molybdenum, Neodymium, Neon, Nickel, Niton (Radium emanation), Nitrogen, Osmium, Oxygen, Palladium, Phosphorus, Platinum, Potassium, Praseodymium, Radium, Rhodium, Rubidium, Ruthenium, Samarium, Scandium, Selenium, Silicon, Silver, Sodium, Strontium, Sulphur, Tantalum, Tellurium, Terbium, Thallium, Thorium, Thulium, Tin, Titanium, Tungsten, Uranium, Vanadium, Xenon, Ytterbium (Neo-ytterbium), Yttrium, Zinc, Zirconium. In addition to the above, there have been discovered by clairvoyant investigation, and their weights, etc., noted, the following additional elements: Occultum, Meta-Neon, Meta-Argon, Meta-Krypton, Meta-Xenon, Samarium A, three Interperiodics—X, Y, Z, Kalon, Meta-Kalon, Platinum B, Mercury B—a variant of Mercury, solid at ordinary temperatures, and an element between Radium and Thorium, which is possibly Actinum. See *Occult Chemistry* (1907), by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater, and the article by C. W. Leadbeater in *The Theosophist*, July, 1909.

[2] The words "atomic" and "atom" are here used in the ordinary *chemical* sense, not the Theosophical.

The known chemical elements are divisible into two main and distinct groups—metals and non-metals. Metallic elements are Aluminium, Manganese, Calcium, etc., and non-metals are Carbon, Boron, Oxygen, Chlorine, etc. The metals combine with Oxygen and Hydrogen to make "salts," while the non-metals combine with the same two elements so as to make "acids". The metals are good conductors of heat and electricity, while the non-metals are bad conductors. There is a third group of elements, like Arsenic, Antimony, etc., called metalloids, as they are hybrid in character, being like both metals and non-metals in their behaviour.

In Fig. 74, we have in its first division twelve out of the 83 chemical elements, with the symbols used for them:

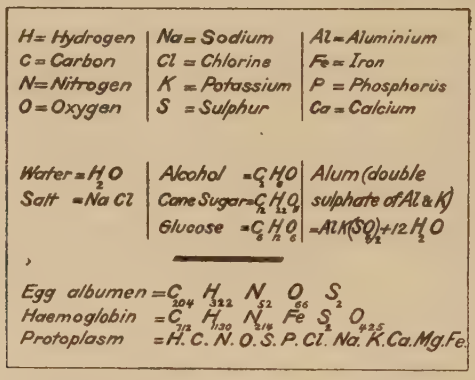

H = Hydrogen
C = Carbon
N = Nitrogen
O = Oxygen
Na = Sodium
Cl = Chlorine
K = Potassium
S = Sulphur
Al = Aluminium
Fe = Iron
P = Phosphorus
Ca = Calcium
Water = H_2O
Salt = NaCl
Alcohol = C_2H_6O
Cane Sugar = $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$
Glucose = $C_6H_{12}O_6$
Alum (double sulphate of Al & K) = $AlK(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O$
Egg albumen = $C_{204}H_{322}N_{52}O_{66}S_2$
Haemoglobin = $C_{372}H_{1130}N_{216}Fe_2S_2O_{125}$
Protoplasm = H. C. N. O. S. P. Cl. Na. K. Ca. Mg. Fe.

FIG. 74

H = Hydrogen, C = Carbon, N = Nitrogen, O = Oxygen, Na (trium) = Sodium, Cl = Chlorine, K (alium) = Potassium, S = Sulphur, Al = Aluminium, Fe (rrum) = Iron, P = Phosphorus, Ca = Calcium. Each has its definite weight, and certain other marked characteristics.

In the second and third divisions of Fig. 74, we have illustrated the fact that these primary elements combine among themselves to make new substances. Thus, two particles of Hydrogen will combine with Oxygen to make a unit particle of water; one particle of Sodium will combine with one particle

of Chlorine to make a unit particle of salt. So element combines with element to make the myriads of organic and inorganic substances which make up our world. While only two atoms of Carbon, with six of Hydrogen and one of Oxygen, are necessary to make one particle of alcohol, we require, to make one particle of Hæmoglobin (the red colouring-matter of the blood), no less than 712 Carbon, 1130 Hydrogen, 214 Nitrogen, 1 Iron, 2 Sulphur and 425 Oxygen atoms. Protoplasm, the primary living substance out of which all cells are made, is composed of Hydrogen, Carbon, Nitrogen, Oxygen, Sulphur, Phosphorus, Chlorine, Sodium, Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium and Iron atoms, but in what proportion science cannot as yet say.

The chemical elements, the bricks, so to say, of our universe, not only combine (with a few exceptions) among themselves, but they combine according to certain habits characteristic of each element. This habit of combination is called "Valency" (see Fig. 75). Thus (see Figure, first column), one atom of Fluorine, or of Chlorine, Bromine or

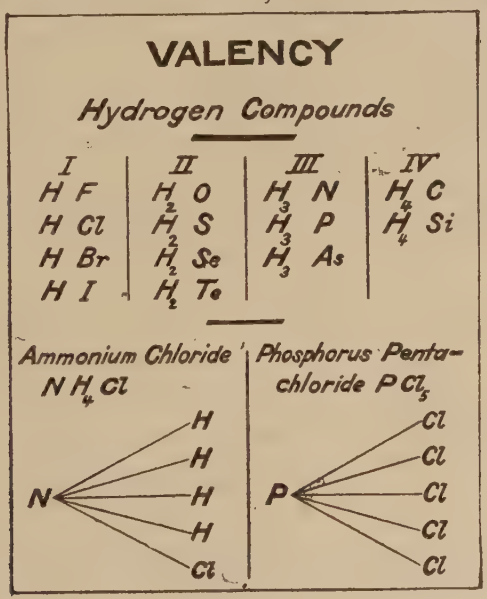


FIG. 75

Iodine, prefers to combine with one atom of Hydrogen rather than with two; while, on the other hand, an atom of Oxygen, or of Sulphur, Selenium or Tellurium, prefers to combine with two Hydrogen atoms rather than with one (see Figure, second column). Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Arsenic atoms select three Hydrogen atoms for combinations, and atoms of Carbon and Silicon choose four (see Figure, third and fourth columns). Chemical science merely catalogues this behaviour of the elements, known as Valency, without being able positively to account for it.

In the lower half of Fig. 75, we have illustrated two cases of an atom of an element combining with five other bodies. When Ammonium Chloride is made by 1 Nitrogen, 4 Hydrogen and 1 Chlorine atoms, Chemistry presumes that Nitrogen, whose valency is, as here, five, in some way puts out of itself in five directions five unsatisfied desires for combination; these are fulfilled by combining with 4 Hydrogen and 1 Chlorine atoms. We have a similar case of a fivefold valency in Phosphorus Pentachloride.

The next interesting fact taught us in Chemistry is that, as chemical elements combine, they combine so as to make geometrical figures; we have this fact illustrated for us in Fig 76. Marsh Gas is composed of 1 Carbon and 4 Hydrogen

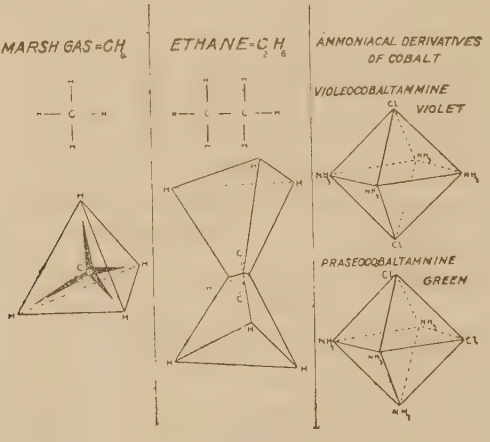


FIG. 76

atoms; it has been suggested by Kekulé that the spatial positions of the five atoms are as shown in the diagram, that is, the Carbon atom stands in the middle of a tetrahedron, and the 4 Hydrogen atoms at its four corners. With another gas, called Ethane, which is composed of 2 Carbon and 6 Hydrogen atoms, it has been suggested that the positions of the 8 atoms are as in the figure, where the apices of two tetrahedra interpenetrate each other, there being at each apex 1 Carbon atom, and 6 Hydrogen atoms at the other corners of the two tetrahedra.

A further illustration of this geometrical building appears in the ammoniacal derivatives of Cobalt, Violeocobaltammine and Praseocobaltammine. In colour the former is violet and the latter green; yet in both there are 2 atoms of Chlorine with four particles of Ammonia, each of which is made up of 1 Nitrogen and 3 Hydrogen atoms. Now, it has been suggested that the difference of colour is due to the differences of position in an octohedron of the two Chlorine atoms; where the two atoms of Chlorine are at the opposite apices of the octohedron, the Cobalt derivative is violet, while when these two atoms are at the ends of an edge of the octohedron, the derivative is green.

There are certain marked characteristics in the chemical elements, which can be summarised as follows:

1. Each element has a definite weight, and no two elements are of the same weight.[1]

[1] One solitary exception to this has been found; "Meta-Kalon" and another element, probably Thulium, being of the same weight of 3096 "ultimate physical atoms," or 172 when H= 1.

2. Elements are either paramagnetic or diamagnetic; that is to say, when they are brought under the influence of magnetic force, some remain parallel to the lines of that force (paramagnetic), while others remain at right angles to that force (diamagnetic).

3. Elements are either electro-positive or electro-negative.

4. Elements have Valency, especially a marked characteristic of combining with Hydrogen; combining with one, or two, or three, or four Hydrogen atoms according to the element.

Now when all the elements are arranged in a list, according to their atomic weights, it is found that they group themselves naturally in a certain order according to valency, magnetic and electric qualities. This method of grouping of the elements is known as the "Periodic Law". There are several ways of stating this "periodicity" of the elements, but the way that the Periodic Law has been stated for us by the late Sir William Crookes is perhaps the clearest. We have it in our next diagram, Fig. 77.[1] In the line depicting a pendulum swinging backwards and forwards, all the elements are marked in their order of weight; the lightest, Hydrogen, beginning the pendulum swing, and the heaviest, Uranium, (and possibly one or more heavier, yet to be discovered) closing the swing. Among the upright lines is a middle one, and there are four on either side; if the middle perpendicular line represents *no* valency, and also "interperiodicity," if the

[1] There is one slight error in the diagram of Fig. 77. The descending black line, which symbolises the "genesis of the elements," after passing Samarium 2640, goes next to the new "Interperiodic X" 2646; it should then go to the new element, under Samarium, with number 2736; and then return to "Interperiodic Y" 2674, and thence, as marked, to "Interperiodic Z" 2702, and so to Gadolinium.

four lines on either side of this median line represent, in order, Valency (or atomicity) 1, Valency 2, Valency 3, and Valency 4; then, it is found, as the elements are mapped out

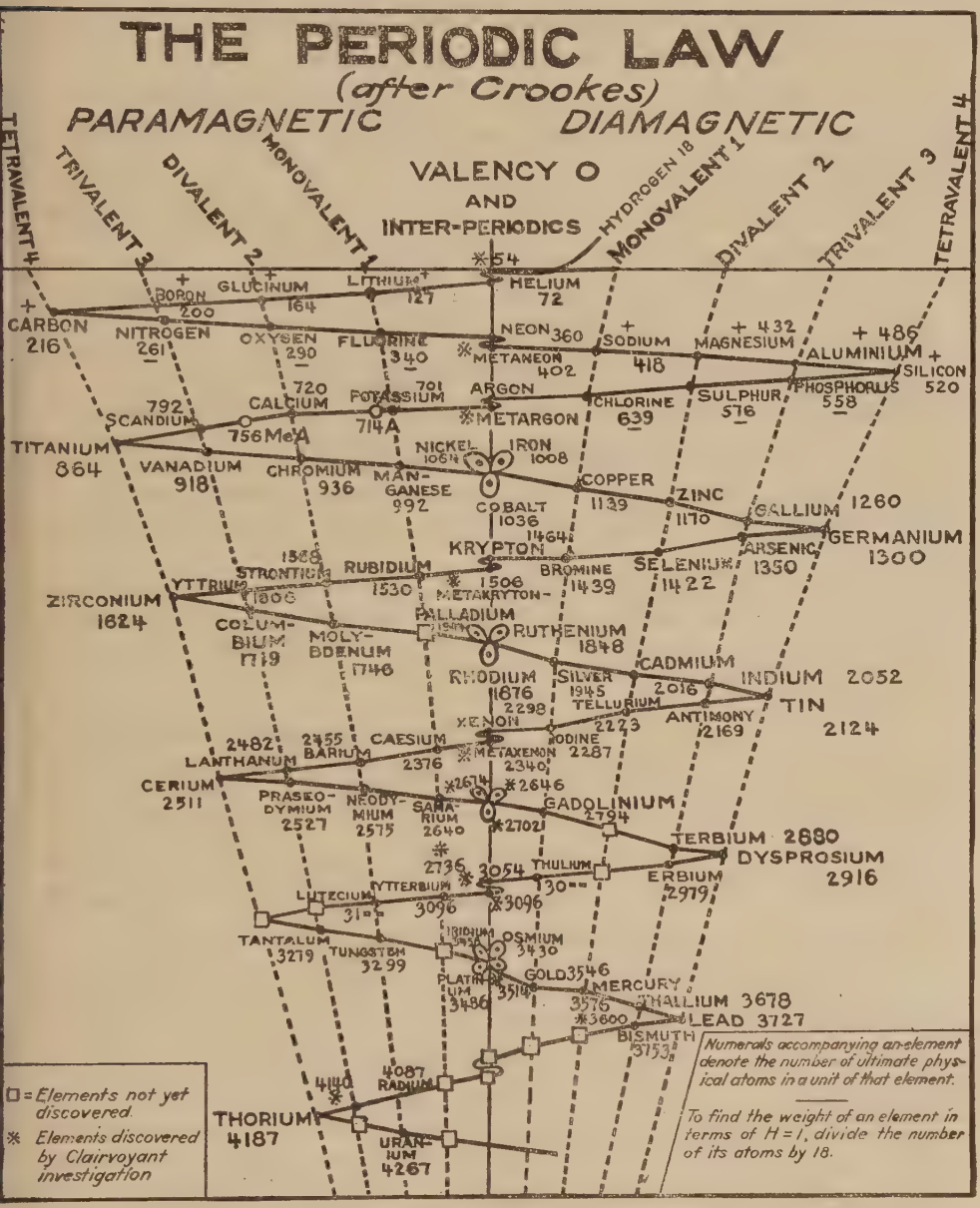


FIG. 77

at the intersecting points of the pendulum line and the nine upright lines, that (with few exceptions):

1. On the median line fall the "inert gases," whose characteristic is that they will not combine with any other element, and hence have Valency 0.

2. On the same median line, and at regular intervals, that is, after one complete swing of the pendulum, occur the Interperiodics.

3. All elements to the right of the median line are diamagnetic, and those to the left paramagnetic.

4. The elements appear in a certain order of Valency; beginning with any element having Valency 0, the next heavier has Valency 1, and following it there come those with Valency 2, Valency 3, Valency 4; next the Valency diminishes, and the succeeding elements have Valency 3, Valency 2, and Valency 1; and after this the next element, Valency 0.

5. As the pendulum swings outward from the median line, the elements coming on the outward swing are all electro-positive; as the pendulum swings inward to the median line, the elements coming on this inward swing are all electro-negative.

As long ago as 1887, Crookes conceived of the chemical elements as appearing in the cosmos one after another, their characteristics modified by forces brought to bear upon them. He drew a picture of the "Genesis of the Elements" out of a primordial substance which he called "protyle". The diagram of Crookes appears as Fig. 77, with scarcely any modifications; the chief changes being the placing to each element not the weight given in Chemistry, but its "number weight," *i.e.*, the number of ultimate physical atoms which it contains, and that new elements discovered since 1887 have also been added to the diagram.

The idea of a genesis of the elements is in reality no mere hypothesis at all, but a fact of the greatest inspiration. Let

us first conceive the idea as Crookes presented it to a materialistically-minded scientific audience at the Royal Institution of London on February 18, 1887; we shall then have our imaginations fairly prepared to grasp the more magnificent conception given us in Occultism.[1]

We may trace, in the undulating curve, the action of two forms of energy, the one acting vertically and the other vibrating to and fro like a pendulum. Let the vertical line represent temperature gradually sinking through an unknown number of degrees from the dissociation-point of the first-formed element downwards to the dissociation-point of the last member of the scale.

But what form of energy is figured by the oscillating line? We see it swinging to and fro to points equi-distant from a neutral centre. We see this divergence from neutrality confer atomicity of one, two, three, or four degrees, as the distance from the centre increases to one, two, three, or four divisions. We see the approach to or the retrocession from this same neutral line deciding the electro-negative or electro-positive character of each element; those on the retreating half of the swing being positive, and those on the approaching half negative. In short, we are led to suspect that this oscillating power must be closely connected with the imponderable matter, essence, or source of energy we call electricity.

Our pendulum begins its swing from the electro-positive side: lithium, next to hydrogen in the simplicity of its atomic weight, is now formed, followed by glucinum, boron, and carbon. Each element, at the moment of birth, takes up definite quantities of electricity, and on these quantities its atomicity depends. Thus are fixed the types of the monatomic, diatomic, triatomic and tetratomic elements.

It has been pointed out by Dr. Carnelley that "those elements belonging to the even series of the periodic classification are always paramagnetic, whereas the elements belonging to the odd series are always diamagnetic". Now in our curve the even series to the left, so far as has been ascertained, are paramagnetic, whilst, with a few exceptions, all to the right are diamagnetic.

We come now to the return or negative part of the swing; nitrogen appears and shows instructively how position governs the mean dominant atomicity. Nitrogen occupies a position immediately below boron, a triatomic element, and, therefore, nitrogen is likewise triatomic. But nitrogen also follows upon carbon, a tetratomic body, and occupies the fifth position if we count from the place of origin. Now these seemingly opposing tendencies are beautifully harmonised by the endowment of nitrogen with a double atomicity, its atom being capable of acting either as a tri- or as a pentatomic element. With

[1] In quoting from Crookes' lecture at the Royal Institution, I have left out here and there sentences and paragraphs of a somewhat technical nature.

oxygen (di- and hexatomic) and fluorine (mon- and heptatomic) the same law holds good, and one half-oscillation of the pendulum is completed. Passing the neutral line again, we find successively formed the electro-positive bodies sodium (monatomic), magnesium (diatomic), aluminium (triatomic), and silicon (tetratomic).

The first complete swing of the pendulum is accomplished by the birth of the three electro-negative elements, phosphorus, sulphur, and chlorine; all three, like the corresponding elements on the opposite homeward swing, having at least a double atomicity, depending upon position.

Again let us follow our pendulum . . . and the first element to come into existence, when the pendulum starts for its second oscillation, is not lithium, but the metal next allied to it in the series, *i.e.*, potassium, which may be regarded as the lineal descendant of lithium, with the same hereditary tendencies, but with less molecular mobility and a higher atomic weight.

Pass along the curve, and in nearly every case the same law holds good. Thus the last element of the first complete vibration is chlorine. In the corresponding place in the second vibration we have, not an exact repetition of chlorine, but the very similar body bromine, and when the same position recurs for a third time we see iodine. I need not multiply examples. I may, however, point out that we have here a phenomenon which reminds us of alternating or cyclical generation in the organic world, or we may perhaps say of atavism, a recurrence to ancestral types, somewhat modified.

Now that we have gained a general idea of the speculations of modern science as to a possible "genesis of the elements," we can understand more fully what Theosophy reveals of the mysteries of force and matter. From the beginning we must remember that there is no such thing as a "fortuitous concourse of atoms"; the building of the universe was thought out by a Divine Builder and each step in the building is directed by HIM, and atoms rush together or part, only because HE so wills.

The first stages in the building of matter by the LOGOS have already been described in Chapter VIII, on "The Work of the Triple Logos," in Figs. 64, 65 and 66. Out of "*koilon*," the primordial substance, "Fohat digs holes in space," as says *The Secret Doctrine*. Then these holes, now filled with the consciousness of the LOGOS, are whirled by HIM into spiral formations. When, in the process of forming the

physical atom, spirillæ of the sixth order have been formed. HE then coils them into three parallel series, as in Fig. 78. The coils in this figure go from right to left, in order to make a positive atom;[1] the coils are wound from left

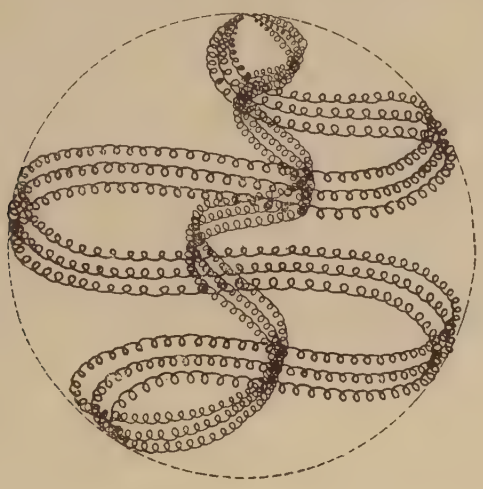


FIG. 78

to right also, to make the negative atom.[2] These three coils in some mysterious way are charged with the three types of energy characteristic of the Triple LOGOS; "in the three whorls flow currents of different electricities".[3] Then the seven embodiments of the Triple LOGOS, the Seven Planetary Logoi, twist seven parallel coils to complete the physical atom. Each of these minor seven coils, when affected by light and sound, throws out one colour of the solar spectrum and one of the seven sounds of the natural scale, and therewith the special influence of its Planetary Logos. The atom, when completed, appears in outline as in Figs. 79 and 80, which are diagrams of a positive and a negative atom. We

[1] The word "atom" is used henceforth in the Theosophical sense.

[2] The details of this subject of "occult chemistry" will be found in *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.

[3] *Occult Chemistry*, p. 7, 1st Ed.

must never forget that the atom is not substance, but the negation of substance; the white lines in Figs. 79 and 80 represent the bubbles in their coils, and are lines of force. The substance, the fundamental æther, is represented by the black background of the diagram. So, as Poincaré truly said, the atom is only a "hole in the æther". Yet is this "hole in the æther" filled with the Divine Nature; "hole" though it be, when compared with *koilon*, it is real to us, true substance to our knowing, just because the LOGOS is there, and creates in us the thought of substance and reality. As He thinks, *at our level*, so think we with HIM.

When the physical atom, of the two types, positive and negative, is constructed, then begins the building of the chemical elements. They are built according to the Periodic Law, outlined in Fig. 77; but there is more wisdom and beauty in the Periodic Law than has yet happened to the scientific imagination to conceive. Before we can appreciate the Periodic Law in all its magnificence, we must turn aside for a while to study what are known as the Platonic Solids (Fig. 81).

There are five, and only five, three-dimensional solids, in each of which its lines, angles and surfaces are equal. They are the Tetrahedron, Cube (Hexahedron), Octohedron, Dodecahedron and Icosahedron. In the first row of Fig. 81 are illustrations of them, just as the five solids lie on a flat surface. In this position their symmetry is not readily evident; hence they are placed in a different position in order to bring out their symmetry, and their appearance then is given in the illustrations of the second and third rows. These five

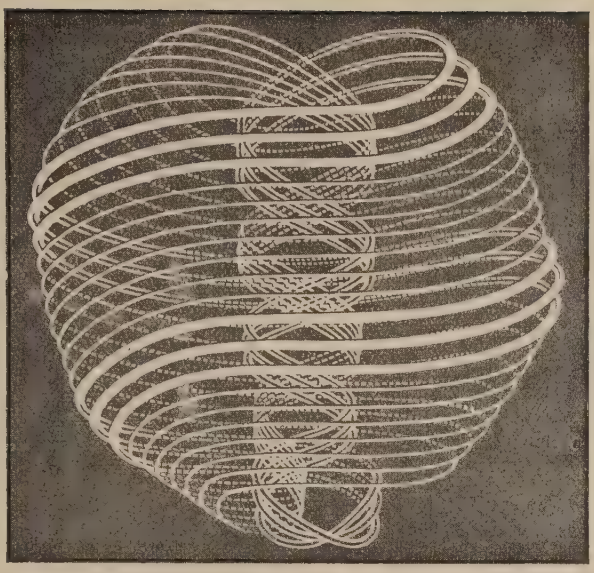


Fig. 79

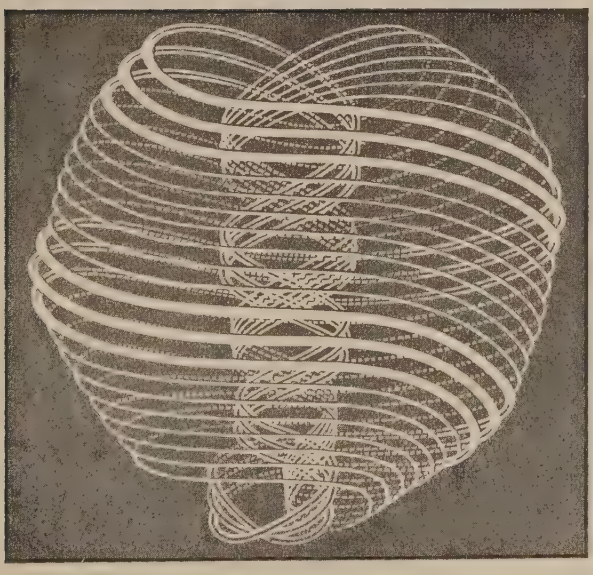


Fig. 80

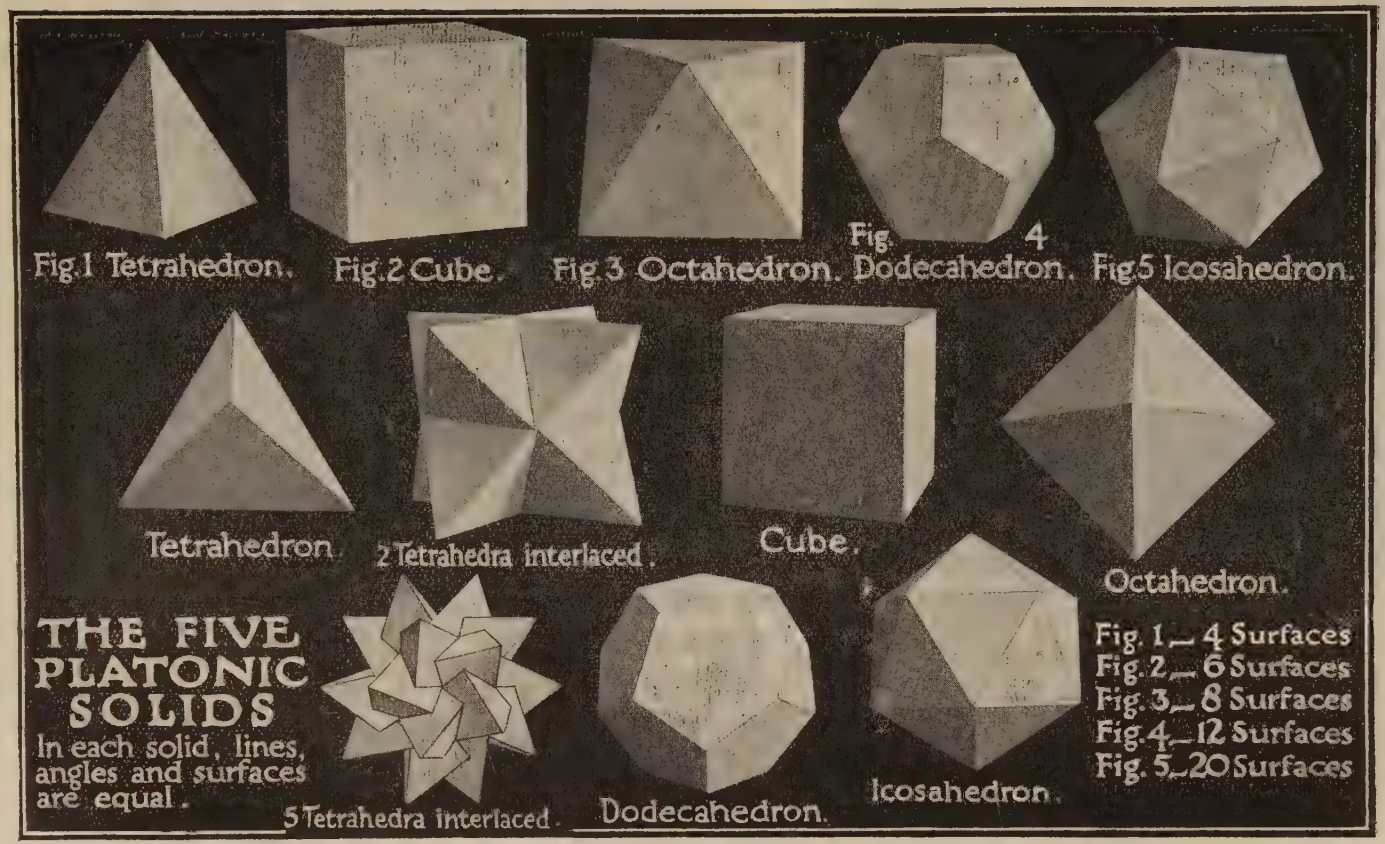


Fig.1 Tetrahedron.
Fig.2 Cube.
Fig.3 Octahedron.
Fig. 4 Dodecahedron.
Fig.5 Icosahedron.
Tetrahedron.
2 Tetrahedra interlaced.
Cube.
Octahedron.
THE FIVE PLATONIC SOLIDS
In each solid, lines, angles and surfaces are equal.
5 Tetrahedra interlaced.
Dodecahedron.
Icosahedron.
Fig. 1 — 4 Surfaces
Fig. 2 — 6 Surfaces
Fig. 3 — 8 Surfaces
Fig. 4 — 12 Surfaces
Fig. 5 — 20 Surfaces

FIG. 81

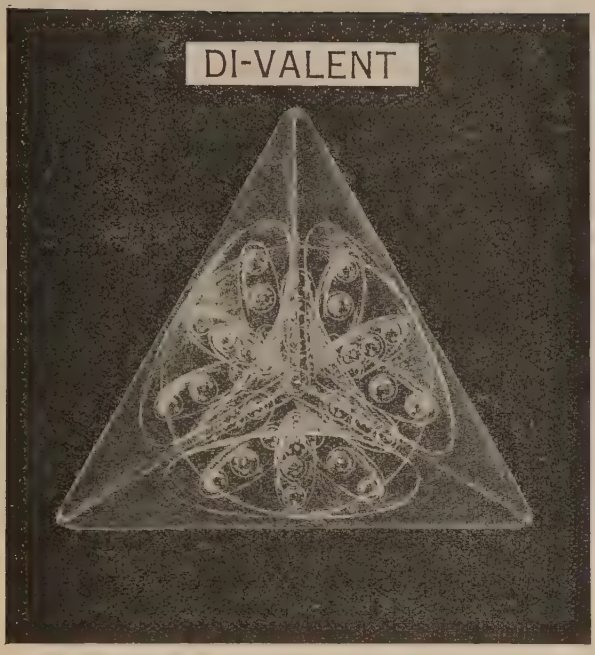


Fig 82

Fig. 83

FIG. 84

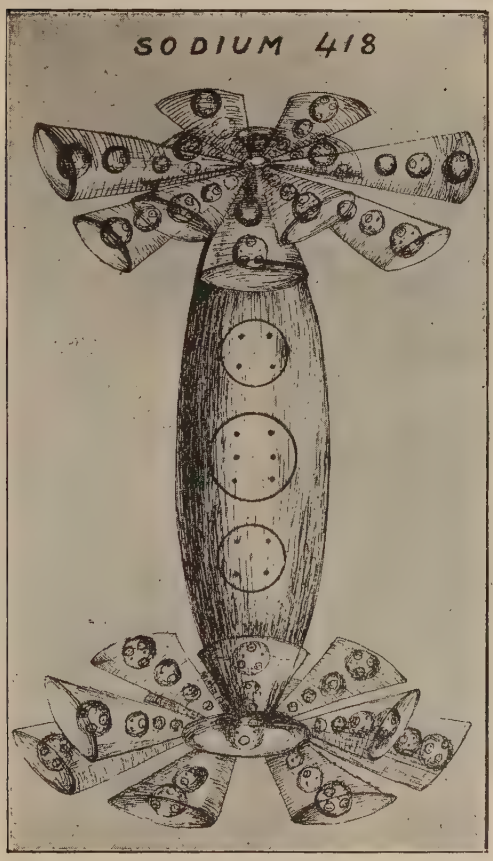


FIG. 86

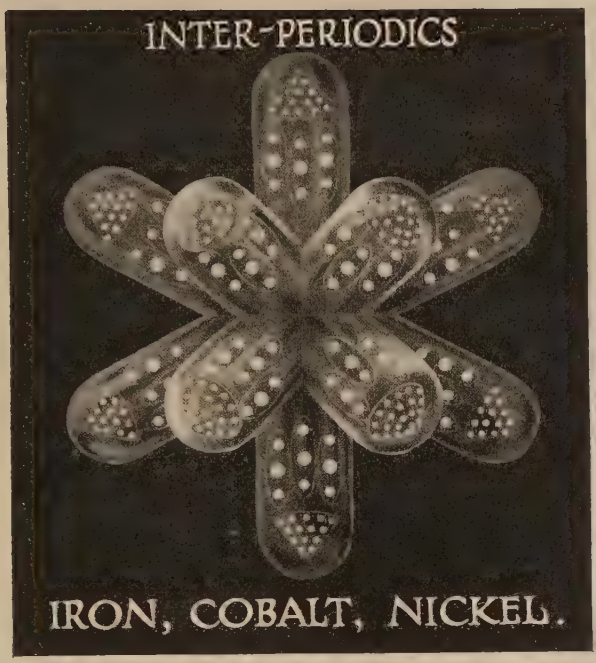

INTER-PERIODICS
IRON, COBALT, NICKEL.

Fig. 87

INERT GASES
NEON, ARGON, KRYPTON.

Fig. 88

"Platonic Solids" were considered of especial significance by the Platonic Schools of Greece and Alexandria; the reason for this will be evident soon. Now, these five solids, distinctive though each is in the number of its lines, angles and surfaces, are all developable from one solid, the tetrahedron. Thus, the cube and the octohedron are developed out of *two* tetrahedra when symmetrically interlaced (see the second figure of the second row); the 8 corners of the 2 interlacing tetrahedra give the 8 corners of the cube, while the 6 intersecting points give the 6 points of the corners of the octohedron. This fact has long been well known in geometry. But the further fact, that the two remaining Platonic solids, the dodecahedron and the icosahedron, are also developable from the tetrahedron, was discovered by Señor Arturo Soria y Mata, of Spain. By interlacing 5 tetrahedra, we have the complicated solid shown in the first figure of the third row; the 20 corners of the 5 interlacing tetrahedra make the 20 corners of the dodecahedron, while the 12 intersecting points give the 12 points of th corners of the icosahedron.

There are, in the five solids, surfaces and corners; these give the directions for the building of the chemical elements. Taking the first three solids—the tetrahedron, cube and octohedron—we have:

SOLID	SURFACES	CORNERS
Tetrahedron	4	4
Cube	6	8
Octohedron	8	6

We find that these three solids are the *tanmātras*—"the measure of THAT"—or axes for the building of the Divalent,

Trivalent and Tetravalent elements of the Periodic Law. Thus all divalent elements, both positive and negative, paramagnetic and diamagnetic (with the single exception of Oxygen), are of the general type of Glucinum, illustrated in Fig. 82. Physical atoms, of the positive and negative types, are massed together in groups, but especially in four main groups or "funnels," which radiate from the centre of the tetrahedron to its four *surfaces*. This is the simple divalent structure for the lighter elements; in the heavier elements there appear, in addition to the "funnels," new groups termed "spikes," four in number, and radiating from the centre to the four *corners*. (Each element is surrounded by a spherical limiting wall, composed of the circumambient atomic matter, but, for the sake of simplicity, this is not shown in the diagrams.)

All trivalent elements, with the exception of Nitrogen, are of the type in Fig. 83; the lighter trivalents are composed of six "funnels" radiating from the centre of a cube to its six surfaces; the heavier trivalents have, in addition to the six funnels, eight "spikes" radiating to the eight corners of the cube.

All tetravalent elements, with the exception of Titanium and Zirconium, are of the type in Fig. 84; the lighter tetravalents are composed of eight "funnels," starting from the centre of an octohedron and pointing to its eight surfaces; the heavier tetravalents have, in addition, six "spikes" pointing to the six corners.

There remain the dodecahedron and the icosahedron; the former is the *tanmātra*, not for any one type of elements, but for a constituent of some of the elements. This constituent is

composed of groups of atoms which are placed at the twenty corners of a dodecahedron. Except that the icosahedron is implied in a dodecahedron—for the corners of an icosahedron are the twelve points where the five tetrahedra regularly intersect—no definite groups of bodies in the building of the elements have so far been noted, as placed in the twelve corners of an icosahedron.

The monovalent elements are built according to the types represented by Figs. 85 and 86. The paramagnetic

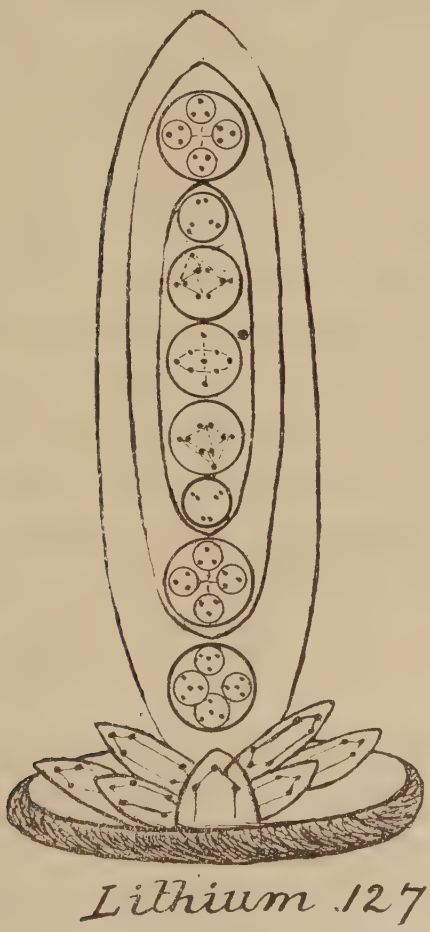


FIG. 85

monovalents start with Lithium, whose structure is given in Fig. 85; the remaining elements down the line of Lithium, in Fig. 77 of the Periodic Law (with the exception of Fluorine), have the centre pillar or "cigar" of Lithium, but made heavier by the addition of new bodies, and multiplied in a definite series, and radiating from a common centre. The position of these radiating bodies has not yet been determined, but they will be sure to follow definite positions formed by the interlacing of various solids. The diamagnetic monovalents, the lightest member of which is Sodium,[1] are all built after the type of Sodium in Fig. 86; there is a central bar or rod, which connects an upper group of twelve radiating funnels with a lower group of twelve similarly radiating funnels.

There are two remaining groups in the table of the chemical elements to be accounted for; these are the "interperiodic" metals, and the "inert gases" of the atmosphere. Both groups come on the median line of the diagram of the Periodic Law. The appearance of the Interperiodics (Iron, Cobalt, Nickel, Palladium, Ruthenium, Rhodium, etc.) is given in Fig. 87. Each is composed of 14 "bars" radiating from a centre. The four interperiodic groups so far noted go in triplets (with the fourth group adding a fourth member),

[1] Strictly speaking, this is not correct. The element on the median line of Fig. 77, marked *54 (christened "Occultum" in 1906), is probably a monovalent, as it is used in the building of Gadolinium and Gold. When the diagram, which is Fig. 77, and the plate from it, were made in 1910 in U.S.A., only Gold had been investigated, and though Occultum was found incorporated in it, yet that sole fact did not warrant putting *54 as a monovalent element before Sodium. Hence it was put on the median line, as a possible neutral gas. But, since it is incorporated in Gadolinium and Gold, one may justifiably place it on the monovalent column. It is, however, not of the "ancestral type" of Sodium, and is an "exception" to the dumb-bell structure.

and they have a striking peculiarity in that each member of its group is 28 atoms heavier than the preceding member. Thus, since each Interperiodic is composed of 14 bars, all of whom in one element are alike, we have "periodicity" coming regularly as follows in each group:

GROUP I. IRON, COBALT, NICKEL

	In a Bar	*Total 14 Bars*	*Total Weight, H=1*
Iron	72	1008	56
Cobalt	74	1036	57·55
Nickel	76	1064	59·11

GROUP II. RUTHENIUM, RHODIUM, PALLADIUM

Ruthenium	132	1848	102·66
Rhodium	134	1876	104·22
Palladium	136	1904	105·77

GROUP III. X, Y, Z

X	189	2646	147
Y	191	2674	148·55
Z	193	2702	150·11

GROUP IV. OSMIUM, IRIDIUM, PLATINUM, PLATINUM B

Osmium	245	3430	190·55
Iridium	247	3458	192·11
Platinum	249	3486	193·66
Platinum B	251	3514	195·22

This same characteristic of periodicity appears in the second type of elements which come on the median line, the inert gases. Their general appearance is given in Fig. 88. These inert gases go in pairs, the second member of the pair

having exactly 42 atoms more than the first member. Fig. 88 shows us that in the centre there appears the complicated five interlacing tetrahedra which came in Fig. 81; radiating from this, but all on one plane, are six arms, each having the same number of atoms. Periodicity appears in the fact that, in each inert gas, the second member has 7 atoms more in each arm. (In all of the inert gases, the centre sphere has only 120 atoms.)

Group I. Neon, Meta-Neon

Gas	*Number in an Arm*	*Total Weight, H=1*
Neon	40	20
Meta-Neon	47	22·33

Group II. Argon, Meta-Argon

Argon	99	39·66
Meta-Argon	106	42

Group III. Krypton, Meta-Krypton

Krypton	224	81·33
Meta-Krypton	231	83·66

Group IV. Xenon, Meta-Xenon

Xenon	363	127·66
Meta-Xenon	370	130

Group V. "Kalon," "Meta-Kalon"

"Kalon"	489	169·66
"Meta-Kalon"	496	172

In the description given above of the elements, it has been stated that certain elements (*i.e.*, Nitrogen, Oxygen, Fluorine,

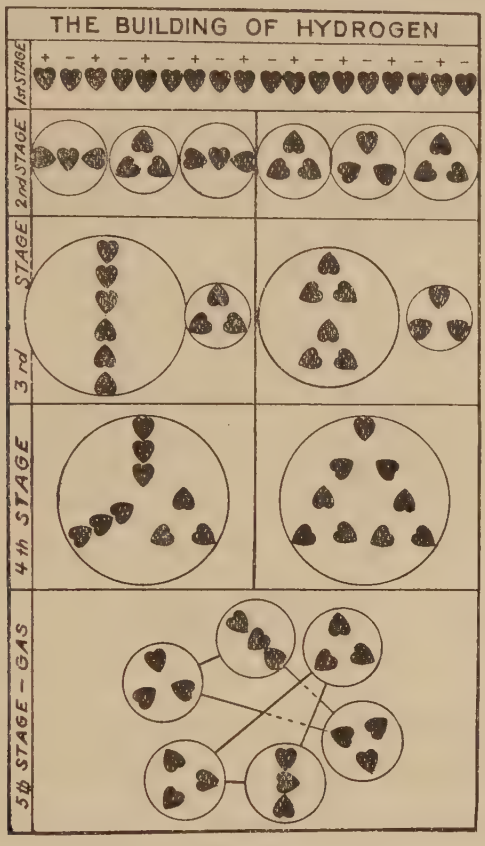


FIG. 89

etc.) are *exceptions*. There are no "exceptions" to Divine laws; the word is merely used in the conventional sense, to imply that as yet we have not discovered of what law the "exception" is an example. We do not yet know why the "exceptions" are different in structure from that which is seen as the "ancestral type". But, even from what little we have already seen of the building of the elements, it is fairly clear that further discoveries will explain exactly why

these "exceptions" have their present formations. Of the few "exceptions," among the noteworthy are Hydrogen, Nitrogen and Oxygen, represented in Figs. 89, 90, 91. In Fig. 89 which is that of Hydrogen, the stages of its building are given.

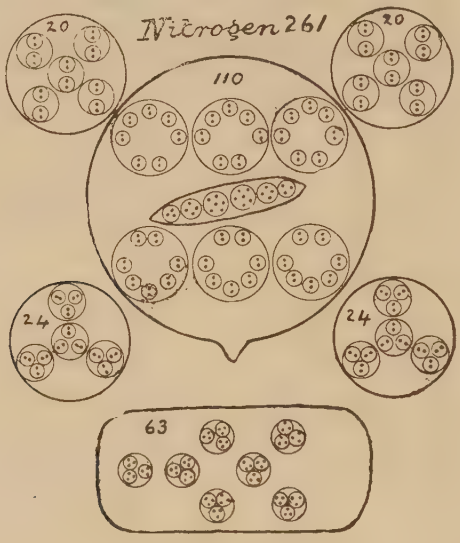


FIG. 90

In the first stage, there are 18 physical atoms, 9 of which are positive and 9 negative. These exist on the atomic sub-plane of the physical plane. At the next stage, on the sub-atomic sub-plane (see Fig. 49), the 18 atoms arrange themselves into 6 groups of 3 each. At the next stage, on the super-etheric sub-plane, there is a re-arrangement. At the fourth stage, on the etheric sub-plane, there is a further re-arrangement. Finally, when we come to the gaseous sub-plane, the 18 atoms making up the one particle of Hydrogen (the *chemical* atom of Hydrogen) re-group themselves into 6 groups of 3 each; three of these 6 groups are specially linked together as a positive half of

Hydrogen, while the remaining 3 groups link themselves together as the negative half of Hydrogen.

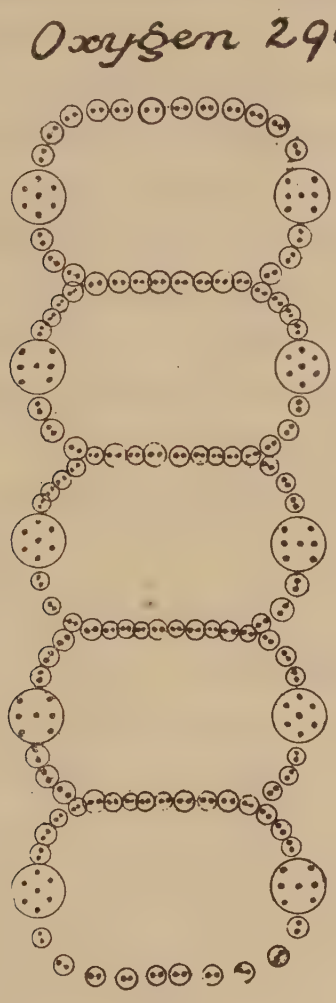


FIG. 91

In this *First Principles of Theosophy*, it is obviously out of place to write fully on "Occult Chemistry," *i.e.*, chemical structure as seen by the enlarging power of trained clairvoyance. But Occult Chemistry is interesting even to a beginner in Theosophy, because when, after leaving on one

side mere theories and speculations about chemical structure, one sees how elements are actually constructed, then one realises how, even in the electron, the atom and the element, the LOGOS is at work, building. The vision of "things as they are" is a vision revealing a wonderful craft and an inspiring wisdom. A glimpse of HIS Plan, even for the chemical element, enables one to know that there is nowhere where HE is not, and no thing where HE is not working. We have had glimpses of the modes of HIS working in the elements in their geometrical design, in their periodicity, in their "valency". Another glimpse do we get as we look at one more diagram, that of Fig. 92, which gives us the skeleton of the structure of six monovalent elements—Sodium, Chlorine, Copper, Bromine, Silver and Iodine. All these come on one line of the Periodic Table (Fig. 77), and all are of the "ancestral type" of Sodium shown in Fig. 86. That figure shows us Sodium somewhat like a dumb-bell in shape; there is a central rod connecting two groups of funnels, an upper and a lower; the funnels of each group are twelve in number, and each set of twelve radiate on to two planes from a central sphere. This "dumb-bell" structure is carried on to all elements appearing on the diamagnetic monovalent line. If, therefore, in any one of these elements, we know the bar, one funnel, and one sphere from which the funnels radiate, we can construct the full element. Then, by counting the total number of atoms, and dividing by 18 (for Hydrogen has 18 atoms, and if we make H=1, to reduce "atomic weights" to a common standard), we get the "atomic

weight" of an element in terms of Hydrogen.[1] Fig. 92 is illuminating, as it shows us how the LOGOS builds from an "ancestral type". To make a funnel of Chlorine, the funnel

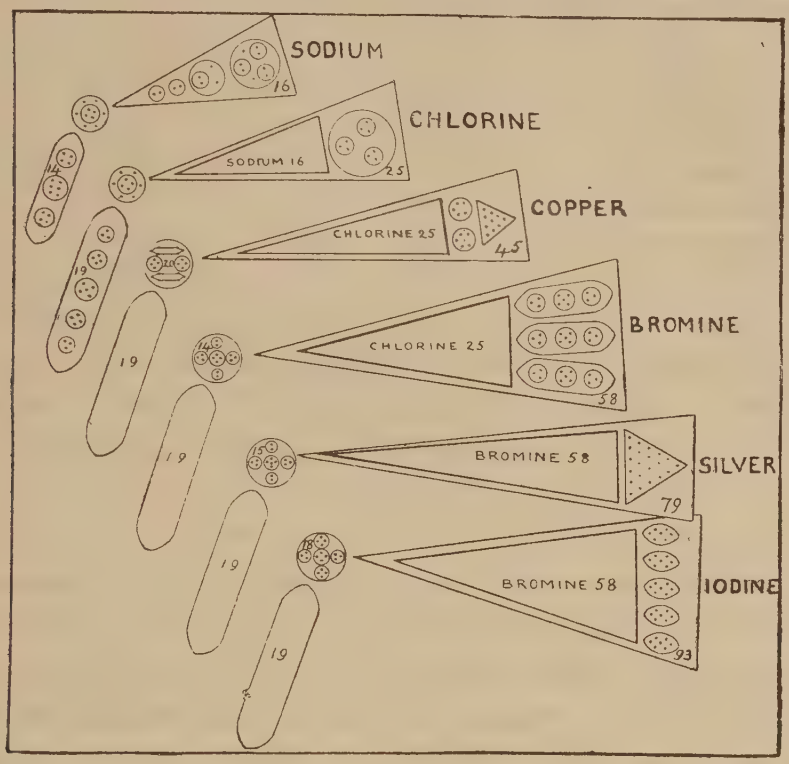


FIG. 92

of Sodium is taken, and added to. Then the funnel of Chlorine is in turn taken to make the funnels of Copper and Bromine, and new groups of atoms are added. Bromine in its turn is taken to build Silver and Iodine, and the Bromine funnel of 58 atoms is used with additions in order to build them. The changes made in the spheres connecting the funnels are shown in the diagram. It will be seen that from

[1] If it is desired to get the "atomic weight" in terms of Oxygen=16, as is done now in Chemistry, the divisor will have to be made 18·144.

Chlorine to Iodine no change is made in the bar. Counting all the dots, which represent atoms, and remembering that in each element there is one bar, two spheres, and 24 funnels (see Sodium, Fig. 86), we get as follows:

Element	*No. of Atoms*	*Weight, H=1*
Sodium	418	23·22
Chlorine	639	35·50
Copper	1139	63·27
Bromine	1439	79·94
Silver	1945	108·05
Iodine	2287	127·05

Here I must leave this fascinating subject of the building of the chemical elements, referring students who care to follow the matter further to the special work on the subject, *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.[1]

* * * * *

When most of us turn our attention to the substances around us, which are all composed of the chemical elements, we think of these substances by the relation which they bear to *us*. Utterly wrapped up in our man-centred outlook, we say that this substance is useful, or that useless. We look at a diamond with interest, but with no interest at all on a piece of granite or clay. It has not yet dawned on our imagination to try to realise that all substances have their part in the Divine Plan, and are doing their work to further that Plan, irrespective of their relation to us mortals. How different all Nature appears when we come to know that even the "dead" substances which compose our world are evolving, and that, as each one of us is irresistibly drawn upwards towards an ideal, so each element and its combinations are drawn

[1] First edition, 1908; second edition, 1919.

upwards slowly, to become more perfect lenses of the Divinity dwelling within them. For HE does so dwell, even as in the soul of man. Did not Christ the Logos say: "Raise the stone, and there thou shalt find Me; cleave the wood, and there am I"? To him that hath ears to hear, not only is there a melody in the surf of the sea and in the whispers of the wood, there is also a Song of Nature wherever even the tiniest speck of matter exists and does its part in the great Plan. Out of the earth, out of heaven and hell, from every corner of all the worlds visible and invisible, there ever rises one triumphant pæan of Nature:

> Thus at the roaring loom of Time I ply,
> And weave for God the Garment thou seest Him by.

CHAPTER XI

THE EVOLUTION OF LIFE

OF all the perennially inspiring facts in life which Theosophy reveals, none is so overwhelming as the fact that Matter, Life and Consciousness are three aspects of one indivisible Unity. It is impossible to conceive of matter which is not living, nor of life which is not conscious. And when a man realises that all forms of consciousness, from that of an electron to that of a Dhyān Chohān, are embodiments of the one LOGOS; that, cribbed, cabined and confined though HE be there, yet HE is in the electron; then he begins to live in a universe of perpetual light, and Nature at work in realms visible and invisible is one blaze of glory of the Ineffable. To know this, even merely intellectually, is to gain a new insight into everything in heaven and earth. But to feel it, to live it, is to discover an exhilaration and an enthusiasm of which he had not thought himself capable.

It was shown, in the chapter on "The Evolution of Matter and Force," that the consciousness of the LOGOS pervades all the processes in the building of the chemical elements. The same is true when we watch all the processes which we consider characteristic of life, as distinct from those of matter. At each stage of life, from the lowest to the highest, from a bacterium to an archangel, HE works, helped by HIS agents, with HIS plan before HIM. Nothing comes to birth by chance; nothing dies by chance; life and death are the warp and woof of HIS loom. Each organism contains, when the seed, as too when the tree, in life as too in death,

one chapter of the Divine Wisdom to him who will study its processes.

What are the principles which guide the evolution of life? There are many, and one of them is that life grows in response to a stimulus from without. Stimuli from the world without are needed to rouse the slumbering life, whether of mineral, plant, animal or man. Heat, strain, pressure and other external impacts, which impinge on the slumbering life in a mineral, awaken that mineral to its higher possibilities of organisation. The fiery glow of a nebula has no meaning to us men, and we die, not grow, in that whirling mass of heat and pressure and movement. But to the chemical element, all that incandescence is as the breath of its life. Our earth, when it was one seething mass of lava, was impossible for us as a habitation; but it was as a fairy garden to the mineral, who rejoiced in receiving those fiery impacts and pressures which would have annihilated plant and animal organisms. An inner impulse in the life and a stimulus from the outer environment are both necessary for the life's growth; without the impact, the life is dormant; with stimulus alone, but without the inner impulse, the form is dead.

A second principle to note is that life grows by building and unbuilding. A myriad deaths or unbuildings little matter for the life, so long as one opportunity can be seized to build a more fitting form. Life lavishly builds and unbuilds, ever seeking to build for itself that garment which is placed before it as its ideal. In all this process, there seems to be a terrible waste of forms; yet in reality there is no waste at all. The matter of the forms, after these are broken up, still remains the same matter. As for the life, that withdraws from the dying organisms, to reappear undiminished in the forms of succeeding generations. Since life is indestructible, it works at its self-evolution by experiment after experiment in the building of forms. (See Fig. 57.)

Perhaps the most vital principle to grasp is that, as life evolves, more and more consciousness is released. A successful evolutionary form means one through which the consciousness locked up within the life can manifest more fully. Simply to live means little for the life ; but, while living, to think, to feel, to intuit, to aspire, however vaguely, however feebly, is what all Nature is striving for. There is not an electron that is not vaguely aspiring to be a fuller representative of the Divine Force of which it is a channel ; each plant and each animal, from the dim recesses of its thought and feeling, is dumbly hoping and trying to be a larger mirror of the Divine Life which it contains. Life is ever striving to be more and more self-conscious, and, above all, to be conscious of the Great Plan, and of its own joyous participation in that Plan.

These principles of the evolving life are seen in operation in that struggle for existence which characterises the evolution of our vegetable and animal forms. Seen through the cold passionless eyes of a scientific materialism, Nature is " red in tooth and claw with ravin " ; what else may one think as he examines Nature with the magnifying lens of a botanist ?

The gaily-coloured lid of the *Sarracenia* pitcher is bedewed in spring and early summer with drops of nectar, which lie on its inward surface, at least for the most part ; not on both, as in the pennon of the *Darlingtonia*. A closer examination of its surface shows that these drops are at once helped to form, and if sufficiently large to trickle downwards, by a coating of fine but short and stiff hairs which arise from the epidermic surface. Here, in fact, is in every way an admirably-constructed " attractive surface," and it is obvious as well as natural that the insects which sip the honey should travel down into the interior of the pitcher to seek for more. Beyond the lid surface, with its hairs and nectar-glands, they come upon the smooth and glassy " conducting surface," a well-paved path leading indeed towards destruction. In *S. purpurea* there are indeed a few fresh nectaries to be reached by this descent, a new secreting surface below the conducting one—in *S. flava* and other species not even this —but in all cases we soon reach the " detentive surface " of the whole

lower part of the pitcher. This is covered with long, stout, bristly hairs, averaging say ¼ inch long, all sloping downwards into the cavity of the pitcher, and so presenting no obstacle towards descent, but much resistance towards return, as the finger can easily verify, or as the dead inmates of the tubular prison still more conclusively show. That so comparatively powerful an insect as a wasp or bluebottle can be thus detained may be at first sight perplexing; but we see that there is no scope to use the wings for escape, while legs and wings alike become entangled and held back by the stiffly-pointed hairs, which the struggling insect can at most only thrust along, and thus not break. Another captive soon comes on top; ventilation becomes checked, and the foul air rising from dead predecessors must still further check respiration; little wonder then that life must fail. Even in our greenhouses the leaf thus becomes filled, not only 1 or 2, but often 5 or 6 inches deep with dead insects; while observers on the spot, notably Dr. Mellichamp, to whom our knowledge is mainly due, have shown that there is normally a considerable amount of fluid secreted by the pitcher, although this does not seem to appear in European cultivation, and that this fluid has distinctly anæsthetic and fatal properties to insects immersed in it.

It is an old fact that while with us the bluebottle falls an easy and natural prey to this unwonted trap, being doubtless attracted like the wasp by that odour of decomposing carrion to which the bee and butterfly in turn owe their safety, a shrewder American cousin (*Sarcophaga sarraceniae*) lays a few eggs over the pitcher edge, where the maggots hatch and fatten on the abundant food. In April three or four of these larvæ are to be found, but in June or July only one survives, the victor who has devoured his brethren. But nemesis is often at hand in the form of a grub-seeking bird, who slits up the pitcher with his beak, and makes short work of all its eatable contents. For this bird in turn the naturalist has next to lie in wait, and so add a new link to the chain.

The larvæ of a moth (*Xanthoptera semicrocea*) also inhabit the pitcher, but devour its tissue, not its animal inmates; in fact, they spin a web across its diameter, as if to exclude further entrance of these, and then devour the upper part of the tissue, especially, it would seem, the nectar-glands, finally passing through their chrysalis stage within the cavity of the pitcher, and not, as in the case of the *Sarcophaga* larva, making their exit into the ground.

It is said that spiders also spin their webs over the mouths of the pitchers and wait to reap the profit of their attractiveness—again a point of almost human shrewdness.[1]

The struggle for existence in the vegetable and animal kingdoms is a wonderful part of the Great Plan. Ever at its

[1] Geddes, *Chapters in Modern Botany*, pp. 8—10.

work of releasing more and more of consciousness, it strives to select those forms which are most responsive both to the inner urge of the life and to the changing environment. It works at selection first by multiplying forms, and then by segregating those most suited to survive in the struggle for existence. Hosts of Devas or Angels, higher and lower, are guardians of the multitudinous types of evolving life, and they carry on a fierce warfare, each Deva arranging for his charges to fatten on those of another Deva, slaying and counter-slaying, each concentrating on his own type of life and form as if it alone were intended to flourish according to the Great Plan. But since the death of a form is not the waste of the life, and since, too, each seeming loss brings with its experience both wisdom and force to the life, to help it towards its ultimate success, the ghastly warfare in Nature is a mimic warfare after all, for all the unseen Builders are one in their dedication to the needs of the Plan.

The conception that the life-energies in Nature do not work blindly nor at haphazard, but are guided by Builders, is not only novel to most, but startling to many. Yet the idea is as old as the hills. Mankind has ever believed in the greater invisible workers, Angels or Devas, that they ruled planets and stars, and that patron saints guided the destinies of nations. The belief is still vital in Hinduism and Buddhism; Zoroastrianism and Muhammadanism have it as an integral part of their teaching. It exists in Christianity, but is professed sincerely only by a few to-day. The belief in the lesser invisible workers is equally widespread; fairies of earth and water, air and fire, are well known in Oriental traditions;

faith in their existence began to disappear in Europe only after the birth of modern science. But that such a faith is not irrational is well illustrated in this description of a process in embryology by Huxley, whose trained scientific imagination led him beyond the bounds of his temperamental agnosticism.[1]

> The student of Nature wonders the more and is astonished the less, the more conversant he becomes with her operations; but of all the perennial miracles she offers to his inspection, perhaps the most worthy of admiration is the development of a plant or of an animal from its embryo. Examine the recently laid eggs of some common animal, such as a salamander or a newt. It is a minute spheroid in which the best microscope will reveal nothing but a structureless sac, enclosing a glairy fluid holding granules in suspension. But strange possibilities lie dormant in that semi-fluid globe. Let a moderate amount of warmth reach its watery cradle, and the plastic matter undergoes changes so rapid and yet so steady and purpose-like in their succession, that one can only compare them to those operated by a skilled modeller upon a formless lump of clay. As with an invisible trowel, the mass is divided and subdivided into smaller and smaller proportions, until it is reduced to an aggregation of granules not too large to build withal the finest fabrics of the nascent organism. And then, it is as if a delicate finger traced out the line to be occupied by the spinal column, and moulded the contour of the body, pinching up the head at one end, the tail at the other, and fashioning flank and limb into due salamadrine proportions in so artistic a way that, after watching the process hour by hour, one is almost involuntarily possessed by the notion that some more subtle aid to vision than an achromatic microscope would show the hidden artist, with his plan before him, striving with skilful manipulation to perfect his work.

This is exactly what happens. Myriads of Builders, great and small, are ever at work, building cells, guiding organs to form, moulding and colouring the flowers, selecting from the Mendelian "factors" those which are most suited to bring about the particular form, the model of which is placed before them by the Deva in charge. Nature is truly a factory, but so vast and stupendous that the imagination of man can but stand dazed at the sight of her many creations.

[1] *Lay Sermons, Addresses and Reveries*, chapter, "The Origin of Species".

Stage by stage life evolves, and in these days we need but take some textbook of Botany or Zoology to see what is God's Plan for the vegetable and animal kingdoms. But while we study that plan, we must never forget that the plan is HE, and that it is HIS self-revelation that we are watching as the pageant of Nature passes before our eyes. The crude ideas of Animism professed by primitive savages are in some ways nearer the truth than the expositions of modern sceptical scientists; the former have discovered the truth as to the Life, while the latter have found the truth as to the Form. Both are blended and given us in symbol in Hinduism in its doctrine of the Avatāras (Fig. 93). An Avatāra is literally a "descent,"

EVOLUTION
ACCORDING TO HINDU MYTHOLOGY
THE AVATĀRAS OF VISHNU

1	Fish	Sea-Animal	Animal
2	Tortoise	Amphibious (transition)	
3	Boar	Land Creature	
4	"Man-Lion"	Animal-Human	Transition
5	Dwarf	"Missing-Link"	Human
6	Destructive Giant	Primitive Man	
7	Rāma the King	Ideal Man	
8	Krishna	God as Man	DIVINE
9	Kalki (yet to come)	God as Man	

FIG. 93

and is specially used to describe the descents or incarnations[1] of Vishnu, the Second Person of the Hindu Trinity.

In all the Trinities, the Second Logos is specially identified with the Life-Form activities in manifestation. Thus it is that the Avatāras are of Vishnu, and not of Shiva or Brahmā, the First and Third Persons of the Hindu Trinity.

According, then, to the Hindu myth, the first stage in the Divine Revelation is marked by the fish, the creature of

[1] In the literal sense of the word, *i.e.*, entering into flesh, into physical life for the first time. Compare in the Christian Gospel: *Et Verbum caro factum est.*—"And the Word was made flesh".

water. The statement that God was a fish seems revolting, until we grasp its inner significance. How that statement appears to the Hindu imagination is shown in Fig. 94, which

FIG. 94 *Ravi Varma*

represents the popular idea of the Matsya or Fish Avatāra. The Avatāra came at the time of the "Deluge" to save the human race, and mankind in the picture is represented by the four rescued children, whose colours are white, brown, yellow and black. From them, after the "Flood," the human family was started once again, with its many races. The next higher stage is one of transition, as the life in water creatures slowly ascends to life in creatures of the land. Hence the Avatāra is the Tortoise, the animal both of land and water. The next stage in evolution is represented by a creature who lives completely on land, the boar. Next comes once again a transition, that of the Divine Life in animal forms as it slowly begins to manifest in human

forms. This is the mythical "man-lion," the lion being taken to represent the highest stage of animal evolution. After the man-lion, the next stage is that of complete humanity, but of a primitive kind; and the Divine Life in the early stage of human activity is represented by the "dwarf," the primitive man. The human life, after ages of growth, becomes strong in body, with giant shapes, violent, selfish, destructive; yet that life is God Himself, and so the Avatāra is Parashu Rama —Rama with the axe—whose energies were bent more on destruction than on reconstruction. Now comes the stage of the Divine Life as full and perfect humanity, and the Avatāra is Rāmachandra, the ideal king of the Hindus, who reigned in India tens of thousands of years ago, and whose exploits and sacrifices for Duty and Righteousness are treasured in every Indian heart to-day. Comes thereafter the succeeding stage, when the perfect man is both man and conscious God, and so the Avatāra is that of Shri Krishna, who taught with authority, ruling and guiding men because He was God. A further Avatāra is promised, though our imaginations can scarce grasp what it is; the books say that Kalkī will come, riding on a white horse, again to establish Righteousness for the sake of men.

So life evolves, at each stage releasing more of the consciousness enshrined in it, and steadily becoming a fuller reflection of Divine Wisdom, Strength and Beauty. Whoso can dream with a mineral, feel with a flower, rejoice with the birds, sympathise with the cravings and delights of the animals, is a poet, a seer, whose imagination senses what is the Divine purpose for which they were planned. Not merely to look at a landscape, but to think and feel as each blade of grass, as each shrub and tree, opens its heart to the sun's rays, as each of them contributes its tiny note to Nature's wondrous harmony, is to transcend man's limitations and put on the attributes of an Angel, a Deva, and lastly of God Himself. It

was not a beautiful phantasy but a most glorious verity which Coleridge saw when he sang,

> And what if all of animated nature
> Be but organic harps diversely framed,
> That tremble into thought, as o'er them sweeps,
> Plastic and vast, one intellectual breeze,
> At once the Soul of each, and God of All?

CHAPTER XII

THE EVOLUTION OF CONSCIOUSNESS

COULD one but understand what Consciousness really is, one would find the clue to all problems in evolution. For consciousness is the highest expression of that One Existence which is both the force and the matter, the form and the life.

> OM! AMITAYA! measure not with words
> Th' Immeasurable; nor sink the string of thought
> Into the Fathomless. Who asks doth err,
> Who answers, errs. Say nought!

Yet such is the fabric of our nature that we *must* ask, and we can only find satisfaction in life as we deem to have found answers to our questions. The answer of yesterday may not satisfy us to-day; but we cannot be content to-day unless we find some answer for to-day, though we may discard it to-morrow. An intellectual grasp of how consciousness evolves does but take us part way to the realisation of what consciousness is. Nevertheless, the knowledge of how consciousness evolves is the science of sciences.

The first great marvel about consciousness is that the whole is in the part, the total is in the unit. For, though the consciousness in an electron be as a pin-point of consciousness, yet that tiny unit is linked to the vast totality of consciousness that is the LOGOS, and all of HIM is there, though we with our limitations can only find so much of HIM as makes the electron. Just as, when a myriad diffused rays of sunlight are focused by a lens into a point, all the rays' energies are there in that point, so is it with every type of consciousness ensouling every

form. All possible revelations of consciousness are in each ensouled unit, great or small. The Mendelian biologist is but stating the occult truth when he says that "Shakespeare once existed as a speck of protoplasm not so big as a small pin's head".[1] Place a lens before a great panorama extending for miles; the lens will bring all the rays from the panorama into one focal point. The whole landscape will there exist, and yet no picture will there be to be seen. It is only as we get away from the focal point, that picture after picture will appear on a screen placed to reflect the rays, according to the distances from the point where we place the screen. According to the distance is the size of the picture; and according to the size will be the legibility of the picture's details. The picture is all there, in the point; it is only as we get away from the point that the picture steps out of nothing towards us. This is an apt illustration of the evolution of consciousness.

The evolution of consciousness is also as the drawing aside of a curtain which screens a light; the action of drawing the curtain aside adds nothing to the light. Having nothing to gain, the Light yet wills to banish the Darkness. Till we ourselves consciously identify ourselves with the Light, we shall not realise why It so wills. Its action is both a sacrifice and a joy; the sacrifice comes from enduring a limitation, the joy from a giving. To partake of that Sacrifice and that Joy is to attain Divinity.

The evolution of consciousness in man is by giving. The principle of growth for the animal and vegetable kingdoms is competition, rivalry and self-seeking; the principle of growth for man is co-operation, renunciation and self-sacrifice. The LOGOS is eternally sacrificing HIMSELF on the cross of life and matter; only as man imitates HIM does man grow into HIS likeness. This is the great principle ever to keep in mind. The consciousness in man unfolds its hidden possibilities

[1] Bateson, Presidential Address, British Association, 1914.

stage by stage, but without self-sacrifice there is no passing from one stage to the next stage. Man must die to every remnant of the brute in him, though it take hundreds of lives. When, after many births and deaths, self-sacrifice has become instinctive with him, then does he know that sacrifice is joy, the only conceivable joy.

Before consciousness can e-volve, it must first have been in-volved. It is that process of involution which we have outlined in our next diagram, Fig. 95. There are in it seven horizontal divisions to mark the seven great planes of our solar

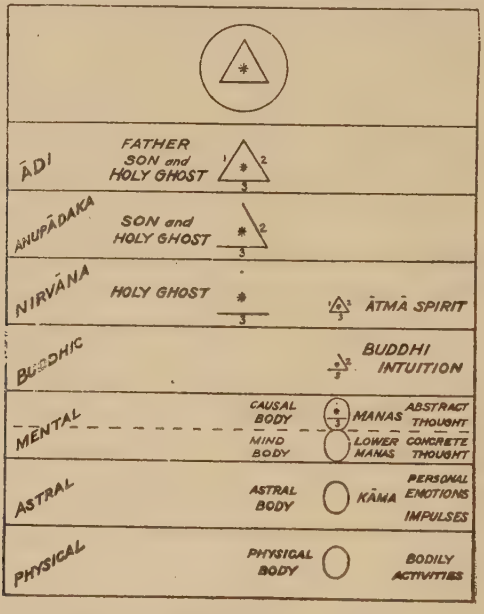


FIG. 95

system; and above them all is the symbol of the Unmanifested LOGOS, before cosmic processes begin. As the first step of involution, HE descends on to the Ādi plane; there all the three great Aspects, as Shiva, Vishnu and Brahmā, or Father, Son and Holy Ghost, function in perfection. When the LOGOS descends to the next plane, the Anupādaka, HE endures limitation, for HIS aspect as the First LOGOS is there latent, and only the aspects as the Second and Third LOGOS

can find perfect expression. At the next stage of descent, the LOGOS undergoes still further limitation, and on the plane of Nirvana, the Third LOGOS alone can fully manifest, the aspects of the Second and First LOGOS finding it impossible to manifest Their attributes on that plane.

Perhaps it may be difficult to some to grasp how an omnipotent LOGOS should suffer limitation, as HE descends from plane to plane. We can grasp the idea if we take an example from our knowledge of space relations. We all know what a cube is; it has three dimensions, of length, breadth and height. To every one who can walk round the cube, and look down upon it, and look at its bottom by lifting the cube, it is a solid object, having six square faces, with twelve bounding lines. But suppose we put ourselves into the consciousness of a microbe which is on a piece of a paper, a microbe which is unable to lift itself out of the surface of the paper. Then, when the cube is placed on the paper, the microbe, coming up to the cube, and walking round the cube where it touches the paper, will see or feel only four equal, impenetrable lines; with its highest imagination, it may be able to conceive of a square, that is, a plane surface bounded by four equal lines. But, since the microbe cannot leave the plane of the paper, the cube will never be able to reveal itself to the microbe as a cube. The cube may present its six faces in succession before the microbe's eyes; but the microbe will say each time: "It is only a square." So too, when any object of three dimensions appears to a consciousness which knows only two, that object undergoes a limitation. That limitation is not its own nature, but it exists with reference to the power which the object can exercise in the two-dimensional world. Similarly is it with the limitations which the LOGOS undergoes as HE descends from plane to plane. In HIS Nature, HE is ever the same; but as HE works on the planes which HE creates,

HE suffers limitation plane by plane, according to the materiality of the plane.

During all the period of the descent of the LOGOS on to the three highest planes, the human Monad is within HIM. This fact is symbolised in the diagram by the tiny star within the Triangle. There is never a moment when each of us as a Monad does not live and move and have our being in HIM. Though we know nothing of HIM, though we, knowing, yet go contrary to HIS Will, in all the stages through which we have gone, from mineral to plant, from plant to animal and man, no separation from HIM has ever been possible. Thus speaks the ancient stanza of *The Secret Doctrine*:

> The Spark hangs from the Flame by the finest thread of Fohat. It journeys through the Seven Worlds of Māyā. It stops in the First, and is a Metal and a Stone; it passes into the Second, and behold—a Plant; the Plant whirls through seven changes and becomes a Sacred Animal. From the combined attributes of these, Manu, the Thinker, is formed.

And ever the Spark hangs from the Flame. The sense of individuality, as a doer, begins in the Monad when, on the plane of Nirvana, it finds itself as a triplicity of Ātmā, Buddhi and Manas, separate from the Flame as a spark, and yet gaining from the Flame all the qualities of the fire. The triple Monad, on the plane of Nirvana, is a miniature LOGOS, in all ways in the image of HIS Maker. It is represented in the diagram by the little triangle.

Just as the LOGOS underwent a process of involution, so too does the Monad in his turn. All three aspects of the Monad reveal themselves on his true plane, that of Nirvana. The moment he descends to the Buddhic plane, he undergoes a limitation, and his aspect as the Atmā is veiled, and only Buddhi and Manas manifest themselves. So one side of his triangle becomes unmanifest and latent. Similarly, when he descends one plane lower still, to the mental plane, he undergoes a further limitation, and in the causal body, which he

forms there, only his aspect as Manas appears, the other two being latent on the higher mental plane. Now only one side of his triangle, its base, can manifest.

Once again, there begins the process of involution, and now of the Ego who lives in the causal body. When the Ego descends into incarnation, he undergoes limitation plane by plane, as he makes successively the mental, astral and physical bodies.

The evolution of consciousness is the process of releasing the hidden energies, first of the Ego, then of the Monad, and lastly of the LOGOS, through the vehicles made on all the planes. The mode of releasing the consciousness of the Ego, by the process of training his vehicles, has already been dealt with in Chapter VI, "Man in Life and in Death," where the process is described with the aid of Fig. 53. After the Ego has gained the requisite control of his vehicles, the next stage in the expansion of consciousness comes when he enters the Great White Brotherhood, and he is taught at the First Initiation how to function in full consciousness on the lowest sub-plane of Buddhi. Then, for the first time, he begins to know, by actual realisation and not by mere belief, the unity of all that lives, and how his destiny is indissolubly linked with the destiny of all those myriads of souls who with him form Humanity. Nay, more, he realises that they are a part of him, and that all those divisions of "I" and "thou", "mine" and "thine," which mark existence on the planes below Buddhi, are illusions. He has now, at this ascending stage on the Buddhic plane, realised two sides of his triangle.

Further expansions of consciousness, at the Second, Third and Fourth Initiations, give him mastery of the remaining sub-planes of the Buddhic plane, till, at the Fifth Initiation, that of the Asekha, his consciousness works unbrokenly on the plane of Nirvana. The triangle of the Monad is now complete, and the

"Eternal Pilgrim" has now returned home, "rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him".

Him the Gods envy from their lower seats;
Him the Three Worlds in ruin should not shake;
All life is lived for him, all deaths are dead;
Karma will no more make

New houses. Seeking nothing, he gains all;
Forgoing self, the Universe grows "I";
If any teach NIRVANA is to cease,
Say unto such they lie.

If any teach NIRVANA is to live,
Say unto such they err; not knowing this,
Nor what light shines beyond their broken lamps,
Nor lifeless, timeless, bliss.[1]

At this stage of the Asekha Adept, the Monad knows, by direct realisation, the marvel of marvels—that, Spark though he be, he is the Flame. He is thenceforth the Christos, the Anointed, crowned with that kingly crown which, as the Son of God, he went forth "to war" to gain. From this time, the triangle of the Monad is in direct contact with the Triangle of the LOGOS, though only with one line of it, with its base, which is the aspect of the "Holy Ghost". Hence Christian tradition tells us that there are two baptisms, one of water and the other of "fire". John the Baptist could give the first baptism, with water; but only a Christos could give the second, with the Holy Ghost and fire: "I indeed baptise you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptise you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire." It is when the Monad is so baptised "with the Holy Ghost and with fire," that he can say in triumph and in dedication: "As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father . . . I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die . . . I and my Father are one."

[1] *The Light of Asia*. Book VIII.

To further heights still, inconceivable now to us, does the Eternal Pilgrim go, making, on the Anupādaka plane, his Buddhi one with the Buddhi of the great Triangle, and at last, on the Adi plane, making his Ātmā one with the eternal Ātmā of all that is, was and ever shall be, the LOGOS of our System.

Man's ascent to Divinity can be studied from many points of view, and another such is given in the next diagram, Fig. 96. The fundamental thought in it is that, as is the kind of impact on a consciousness from outside, so is the discovery of

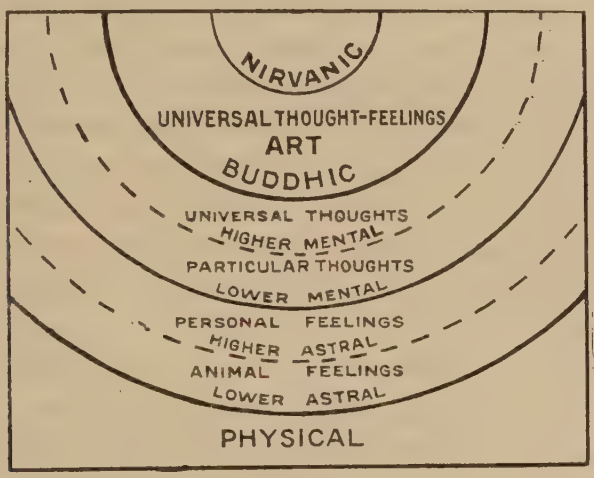


FIG. 96

the world by that consciousness. Response to impacts, physical, astral, or mental, gives us a knowledge of the world; according to the type of response is the expansion of consciousness in the individual. A stone responds, in the main, only to the impacts of heat and cold and pressure; therefore it knows only the physical world. A plant responds to astral vibrations of like and dislike, and hence it has an instinct of adaptation to environment; it knows both the physical and astral worlds, though the latter only dimly. The animal responds to the vibrations of the lower mental world, and so thinks as well as feels; it therefore knows the physical, astral

and mental worlds, though the last only vaguely. But man is capable of being affected by the higher mental world, which means that his vision of the universe is from that plane.

The lower astral world is thrown into activity by animal feelings in man, like anger, lust, envy and jealousy. As man's astral body gets refined, and he is capable of affection, devotion and sympathy, though they may be strongly tinged with his personal needs, he discovers the higher astral world of feeling. In a similar fashion, the disjointed, unrelated thoughts which we have about things in general enable us to contact the lower mental world of particular thoughts. It is only when we can arrange our ideas into categories of thought and feeling, and discover laws from them, that we reach up to the vision of the higher mental world. To think with the causal body is to rise above particular thoughts, and to come to those universal thoughts of religion, philosophy and science which characterise the philosophic mind.

Beyond the highest attribute of pure thought, man has yet another faculty, or instrument of cognition, which, for want of a better term, Theosophy calls by the Hindu philosophical term Buddhi. Its characteristic is that by it an object is known not by examination from outside, but by identification with it by the knower. Buddhi is a mode of consciousness which is neither thought alone, nor feeling alone, nor both simply combined; yet it is both at once, and more, a kind of indescribable thought-feeling. One can only say that, when Buddhi affects the higher mental plane, the mind grasps universal concepts; and that, when the force of Buddhi is reflected on a pure astral nature, the tenderest of sympathies result. It is a Divine Intuition, surer than science, because it judges not only from a past and a present but also from a future, more precise in understanding than the profoundest emotion, because at will the knower is the known.

If already words fail to describe what Buddhi is, how may one describe that faculty of the Monad which expresses itself on the Nirvanic plane? Suffice it to say that, as Buddhi is different and more wonderful than pure thought and pure emotion, so is the Ātmā aspect of the soul more wonderful still than Buddhi.

The cultural growth of humanity will not be complete till all can function on the plane of Nirvana. So far, the highest achievement of mankind has been to touch, through the efforts of a few geniuses, the Buddhic plane through Art. But it is as if only yesterday that mankind discovered that there was a realm of being where man could fashion objects of beauty that are joys for ever, and create not for a day but for all time. When the genius, whether of religion or art, of philosophy or science, breaks through into the Buddhic plane, what he creates has the essence of art. If as scientist he deals with nature's facts, he conceives and presents them so artistically that his science is luminous with intuitions; if as philosopher he creates a system, he broods with tenderness on both the small and the great, and enwraps them with a beauty and unity. The ethical precepts of the great Teachers are revelations of the purest art, for their commandments are universal in their applicability to all men's problems, and un-ageing in their freshness and beauty at all epochs of time.

Any one expression of art contains within it some of the characteristics of all the others; a picture is a sermon, and a symphony is a philosophy. When Buddhi gives its message, religion is science, and art is philosophy; it is only on the lower mental plane of particular thoughts that the unity breaks into diversity, and he who cannot sense the unity through one particular expression sees the particulars as contradicting each other. Man the thinker, the lover, the doer, when the Buddhi is awake in him, achieves a unity of

himself which he cannot reveal except on the Buddhic plane.

Mankind is being taught to attain to THAT, which exists out of time and space, by using time and space. Our highest tool of cognition, so far, is creative art. How its various aspects are related to each other is one of the problems in philosophy; one mode of their relation is suggested in our next diagram, Fig. 97. In literature of the highest type, we have both a brilliant

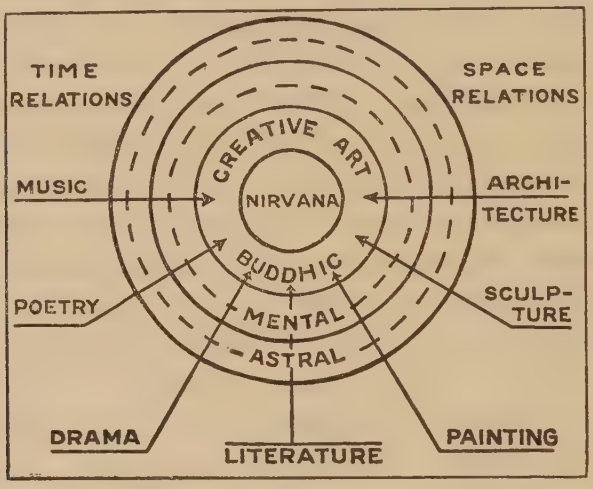


FIG. 97

"word-painting" and a graphic dramatisation of events and ideas. From literature, according as time-values or space-values are dealt with, the arts develop. On the side of time, literature leads to drama, and drama tends to poetry, and poetry through its essential musical quality leads on to music. On the side of space, the word-painting of literature is linked to painting, and painting in two dimensions rises to a three-dimensional manifestation in sculpture, and sculpture to those wonderful abstract conceptions of rhythm and beauty which architecture gives. It is not difficult to see how drama, narrating events in time, is related to painting, which depicts events in space. Sculpture is like a dumb poetry, while poetry sculptures image after image from the matter of the

imagination. The description of Goethe and Lessing, that architecture is "frozen music," gives us the clue to the relation between music and architecture.

All the forms of art lead man's consciousness to grasp those values to life which the Monad finds on the Buddhic plane. The artistic sense of humanity is rudimentary as yet, but with the growth of Brotherhood more will be sensed in life of art. On the other hand, with the development in men of their artistic sense, there will be a greater power to realise Brotherhood.

Lastly, when we have come to the utmost limits of artistic creation, and begin to feel in us powers and realisations not expressible even in the highest art, then shall we know those activities which characterise the Monad on his true plane of Ātmā. But how we shall join Nirvana and this earth of ours into one realm of action is a mystery of the future.

* * * * *

To understand fully the evolution of consciousness is to solve the mystery of God's nature. Yet since all life is HE, and since we too are fragments of HIM, our growth in consciousness is both a discovery of HIM and a growing into HIS likeness. Yet while we discover HIM, it is ourselves whom we discover. This is the mystery of consciousness, that the part is the Whole. But to know this is one thing, and *to be* this another. To be the Whole is only possible as we act as the Whole, and that is by giving ourselves as fully and freely to all within our little circle of being as the Whole gives of Itself to all within the vast circle of Its Being. It seems incredible that we shall ever be capable of imitating the Whole. Yet because that indeed is our destiny, HE has sent us forth from HIM to live our separated lives. That the only life worth living is to join in HIS eternal Sacrifice is the testimony of all who have come from HIM and are returning to HIM.

CHAPTER XIII

THE INNER GOVERNMENT OF THE WORLD

AMONG the many startling ideas which confront the inquirer into Theosophy, one of the most significant is that there is an inner Government of the World. The international life of the world throughout the ages seems so purposeless to us in most ways, that one is thoroughly in accord with the dictum that the history of the nations "is, indeed, little more than the register of the crimes, follies, and misfortunes of mankind". It seems scarcely credible to the sceptical mind of to-day that every event in the world's happenings is being used and guided to fulfil a Divine Plan. Our religious faith is sufficient to believe in a *far-off* "divine event to which the whole creation moves," but when it comes to believing literally that not a sparrow "shall fall on the ground without your Father," our faith is of the heart and not of the head. Yet no more wonderful fact exists in nature than this revealed by Christ; it is literally true that not a sparrow falls without that event being noted in a Consciousness, and without a Love enwrapping the sparrow as it falls, and guiding it beyond the gates of death to a happier life. Here on this globe of ours which spins round the sun, Mighty Beings guide every event; and the crimes, follies and misfortunes of mankind, as too their heroisms, sacrifices and dreams, are used by Them to achieve that particular part of the Plan of the LOGOS which is intended for fulfilment as the days and months pass one by one.

The facts as to an inner Government of the World have been long kept as the most precious of secrets in the Ancient Mysteries; but with the opportunities now dawning for men of a swifter evolution, what was once hidden is now revealed. To many, no doubt, the revelation will mean nothing at all; in some it will give rise to mockery; in a few it may call forth both a new insight into life, and a new determination to throw themselves heart and soul to further "God's plan, which is evolution". It is for the sake of these last, who long to understand in order to justify to the brain the faith that is in their hearts, that a great body of occult knowledge has been revealed to men through the Theosophical Movement.

Throughout all the pages of this *First Principles*, the one dominant theme has been that all that happens in Nature, in life, and in the heart of man, is the Self-revelation of the LOGOS. It has been shown that HIS Life reveals itself stage by stage, and that all forms of life and consciousness are related to each other in a ladder of evolution. An atom and an amœba contain HIS Life; but more of HIS Life is revealed in a Dhyan Chohan or a Planetary Logos. On this earth of ours, all of us men are embodiments of HIS Life, and we reveal HIM more fully than can our younger brothers of the animal creation. In an exactly similar way, there are Beings higher than man who reveal more still of HIS Life than can man. It is They who form the inner Government of the World.

Each globe within the Solar System has a body of HIS Ministers who carry out HIS Plan for that globe. This body is called the "Hierarchy" of the globe, and the Hierarchy on our Earth is known in tradition by many names, the one now chiefly in use being "the Great White Brotherhood". This Brotherhood is not a mere association of Supermen, but a living Body which contains the Life-energies of the LOGOS. It is truly a "Grand Lodge above," the pattern of every

Grand Lodge that has ever been, and its mighty Officers labour from noon to noon without ceasing. The Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood work in true hierarchical order, according to their qualifications, each having his work in a particular department of the Plan.

It has been just said that the Great White Brotherhood contains the Life-energies of the LOGOS. As the LOGOS, when in manifestation, works as a Trinity, so all HIS energies flow through three Ministers, who are the representatives for this Earth of HIS triple nature, and who are the channels of the energies of that Triplicity. The Great Triangle, "eternal in the heavens," is that of LOGOS as the First, Second, and Third LOGOS—Shiva, Vishnu, Brahmā, or Father, Son and Holy Ghost. Its representation here on earth is another Triangle, composed of three Great Adepts, known as the Lord of the World, the Bodhisattva, and the Mahāchohan. The First brings down to humanity the energies of the Ātmic or Power aspect of the LOGOS; the Second, as the World-Teacher, is the channel of HIS Wisdom aspect, and performs for humanity that mysterious function which is the "Atonement"; the Third is the channel of HIS Divine Mind, and reveals to earth all those activities which are typical of the Third LOGOS, the "Holy Ghost".

Though the LOGOS in activity is a Trinity, there is an aspect of HIM as the Unmanifested; similarly is it with the Triangle of the Hierarchy of this Earth. Behind the Great Three—the KING who rules, the Prime Minister who plans, and the General who executes—is a Fourth, the Silent Watcher, who in the last Round was the Lord of the World of our globe, and now "watches and waits" behind the Three, but doing what mighty actions for man and God we scarce can conceive.

The grades of the Hierarchy which rules the world are set down briefly in Fig. 98. The Head of the Hierarchy is that lofty Being, the Lord of the World, who rules and orders all events on this globe for men and for angels. Within His consciousness is recorded everything which happens on all the seven planes of our globe. Since His aura pervades the entire earth, He is aware of all that happens within that aura, and no act is so secret but He knows, no injustice too small but He records it. THE KING, as He is often named, is not an Adept

INITIATION	THE GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD						
TENTH	SILENT WATCHER						
NINTH	LORD OF THE WORLD						
EIGHTH	PRATYEKA BUDDHA	BUDDHA					
SEVENTH	MANU	BODHI-SATTVA	M A	H A	C H	O H	A N
SIXTH	CHOHAN	CHOHAN	CHOHAN	CHOHAN	CHOHAN	CHOHAN	CHOHAN
FIFTH	ASEKHA	ASEKHA	ASEKHA	ASEKHA	ASEKHA	ASEKHA	ASEKHA
FOURTH	FIRST RAY	SECOND RAY	THIRD RAY	FOURTH RAY	FIFTH RAY	SIXTH RAY	SEVENTH RAY
THIRD							
SECOND							
FIRST							

FIG. 98

of our humanity; the position which He holds is too lofty an one to be filled by any Adept of our human evolution. He is a mighty Adept of the great Venus Scheme of evolution, and came thence six and a half million years ago to take charge of the evolution of this Earth, after humanity had been transferred from the Moon Chain to the Earth Chain. Without His *fiat*, none can be initiated into the Great White Brotherhood, and it is His Star which flashes in assent over the head of the Adept Initiator, as a sign that He accepts the Initiate into His Brotherhood. Hindu tradition, which knows of Him, calls Him Sanat Kumāra, the "Eternal Virgin-Youth," for His Body, though physical, is not born of woman, but was made by Kriyāshakti

or will-power, and it never ages, and He is in appearance not a man but a "Youth of sixteen summers". He is the Will of the LOGOS incarnate for men, and yet is His mighty Love as vast as the ocean. Round Him stand the Four Great Devarajahs or the Rulers of the Elements, who adjust the karmas of men, and great Devas and Angels are as His courtiers, ready to do His bidding. All earthly kings, whose dynasties have gained His Benediction as a recognition of their selfless service for men, have that mysterious "divine right of kings" as a part of their invisible heritage. When the crown of England is set upon the head of her King, a far-off reminiscence of the tradition as to the Great King of the World is seen in the little globe which is placed in the King's left hand, and in the sceptre, or Rod of Power, which is placed in his right. For of a truth, this earth of ours, large though it be to us, does lie in the hollow of His Hand, and verily not a sparrow falls but He knows.

With Him are three Pupils and Assistants, who too came from Venus; They are named in Hindu tradition Sanandana, Sanaka and Sanātana, and all the glorious Four are called "mind-born Sons of Brahmā" and "Lords of the Flame". The four Lords of the Flame have been also called "the Head, the Heart, the Soul and the Seed of undying knowledge". When the life-wave shall pass from Earth to Mercury, it is these Three who will become in turn Lords of Mercury, and guide all evolution on that globe. They are known in Buddhism as Pratyeka Buddhas, the "solitary Buddhas," for They do not teach, or establish world-religions. They are on the First or ruling Ray, while the Buddhas are on the Second or teaching Ray. But They stand at the level of the Buddha, though not Their's the rôle of the World-Teacher. Hence the curiously misleading description in popular Buddhism of Them as "solitary" or "selfish" Buddhas. Their love is as great as that of the Buddhas, but They give to men Power not Wisdom.

The Buddha Initiation is the highest achievable on this earth on the Second Ray, and it is taken by a Bodhisattva or World-Teacher as the crown of His work of ages for humanity. After founding religion after religion, He gathers, in the last of His lives, all His pupils who are ready to enter the various grades of Initiation, and He is born with them on earth. Then He gives a great world-religion, and after the work of that physical body is over, He passes to loftier work on other planes. As He passes from humanity, He hands over to His successor the duties of the World-Teacher. The last of the Buddhas was the Buddha Gautama, and His successor in the office of World-Teacher is the Bodhisattva Maitreya.

On all the remaining five Rays, from the Third to the Seventh, the highest Initiation, as a member of this humanity, is that of the Mahāchohan. This office is held by only one Adept at a time. According to the dominant influence in evolution, at any given epoch, of a Ray and its Sub-rays, is the type of Adept who holds the position of Mahāchohan. He is the great "Keeper of the Records" of the evolutionary processes of the globe, and supervises and directs all the activities of the members of the Great Brotherhood, as they develop stage by stage the great Plan. He has been described as one "to whose insight the future lies like an open page".

The Adept of the First Ray who takes the seventh Initiation usually enters thereafter upon the arduous duties of the Manu of a Root Race on a globe. His term of office begins with the slow gathering of the egos who are going to work under Him at the commencement of the new race, and through all the successive sub-races as they appear one by one. During the hundreds of thousands of years of the history of a Root Race, He directs the building of variant after variant of the sub-races, and Himself incarnates in each sub-race to set the form for it. After His work as Manu is completed, He passes on to take the eighth Initiation as a Pratyeka Buddha, and æons

later to take the ninth Initiation, that of a Lord of the World. Only two Manus now remain with humanity, the Manu Chakshusha who founded the fourth Root Race, the Atlantean, over a million years ago, and the Manu Vaivasvata, who founded the fifth Root Race, the Aryan, about sixty thousand years ago.

A careful study of Fig. 98 will show that, on all the seven Rays, there are Adepts up to the level of the Asekha Initiation.[1] At this stage, the Adept can make one of the seven choices, as to his future work (see Fig. 73). If he decides to continue to work with our humanity, he works on and finally takes the sixth Initiation. After this, he may, if he so chooses, leave his work with humanity, and take up work elsewhere. But if he decides to continue with humanity, he then qualifies himself to be a Manu, or a Bodhisattva, or a Mahāchohan, and takes the seventh Initiation.[2] The Adept who is a Mahāchohan, after his period of office is over, once more makes his "choice". If he chooses still to continue to work with humanity as an official of the Hierarchy, he must transfer himself either to the First or Second Ray, in order to proceed to take the eighth Initiation. Similarly too the Adept who holds the office of Buddha, if he chooses still to take office in the Hierarchy, must transfer himself to the First Ray to take the ninth Initiation.

The Adepts of any Ray, who leave humanity from the Asekha level upwards, will take elsewhere those Initiations for which they have not qualified themselves on earth. One Ray is not better than another. All the Initiations can be taken on all the Rays. But since only three Lords of the World are required during a world-period, and only seven Manus and seven Buddhas, and only a certain number of

[1] The first, second, third and fourth Initiations will be dealt with in the next chapter, on "The Path of Discipleship".

[2] There are, however, Adepts on both the first and second Rays, who have taken the seventh Initiation, and who do not hold the offices of Manu or Bodhisattva, but do other work in the great Plan.

Mahāchohans, not all Adepts as a matter of fact qualify for these offices, and the majority of them "enter Nirvana" after the Asekha Initiation, and pass on to work which does not bring them directly in touch any more with our humanity.

The work of the world, visible and invisible, is under the direction of the Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood. Into Their hands the LOGOS commits His Power, Wisdom and Love, and They distribute the energy of the LOGOS into all the many departments of human activity. Religion and philosophy, science and art, commerce and development, are inspired and guided by Them; either incarnating among men, or from the invisible, They move men and nations as pawns on a board, striving to win men over to co-operate with the Divine Plan. They are constantly hindered in Their work by the unwillingness of men; yet since They may not coerce men's wills, They toil with a patience that has no bounds, and They inspire and guide all, brooding over men's good and evil with infinite love and understanding. The "Everlasting Arms" of the Great Brothers enfold humanity, and while They labour to complete the Plan, no ultimate failure is possible for mankind. Because They, once weak and sinful as we are to-day, have now achieved Perfection, the vision of Perfection some day for us is not a dream but a reality. In Their love is our comfort, and in Their strength is our peace and salvation. To serve Them is to gain the certainty that all things move in the direction of the Good, the True and the Beautiful; to be accepted of Them as Their assistants and helpers is to enter on the path that leads to Deification.

CHAPTER XIV

THE PATH OF DISCIPLESHIP

As the Ancient Wisdom unfolds to the gaze of the seeker the majestic plan of evolution, there are some whose hearts burn within them with an overwhelming longing to consecrate themselves to that Plan. All things in life lose their savour after the Heavenly Vision is seen, and nothing thenceforth is possible except to give utterly, holding back nothing, to an Ideal of service, devotion, or renunciation. The noblest impulses in man are the manifestations on earthly levels of an expansion of consciousness in the heavenly realms ; the vision of an ideal brings with it the promise of its attainment. For within man is the Way, the Truth and the Life ; he but needs to be roused from his lethargy to see the Light which burns in his Soul.

The awakening of the soul has many stages ; and the influences of all forms of culture are brought to bear on him to make the Divine Spark within him to shine forth as a flame. In the long history of the soul's unfolding of consciousness, there comes the stage when he is clearly recognisable as committed not to self-seeking but to altruism. The soul is then on earth the man or woman of ideals, who, however often tempted to betray the ideal, never finally renounces it, even at the cost of suffering and humiliation.

It is at this stage that there enters into the soul's life One who shall guide his expansion of consciousness to greater heights of realisation. This is a "Father in God," a

Master of the Wisdom, who has watched the soul's struggles life after life to be true to his ideal; He now comes to make a bond with the Soul as Master to disciple. The stages on the Path of Discipleship, leading up from the man of ideals to the Initiate of the Great White Brotherhood, are given in Fig. 99. The first stage is that of

STAGES IN DISCIPLESHIP
INITIATE
"SON OF THE MASTER"
ACCEPTED PUPIL
PROBATIONARY PUPIL
MAN OF IDEALS

FIG. 99

the Probationary Pupil, when a Master of the Wisdom puts the aspirant "on probation". This is done either on the physical or the astral plane, but more usually on the latter. At the Master's command, the aspirant is conducted to Him by a senior pupil, and the Master formally puts the candidate on probation. It is at this time that the Master makes what is known as the "living image"; it is a living replica, fashioned by the Master's will, of the pupil's astral and mental bodies. The living image is kept near the Master, and it is so magnetically connected with the pupil that it records perfectly the effects of the latter's thoughts and emotions as he does his work in life. The Master examines daily this living image to see from it how far the pupil is succeeding or failing. Needless to say, when He so examines, it is not merely as judge; He sends through the living image to the pupil such

purification and strengthening as the latter will allow himself to receive.

The act of being put on probation is the response to a demand, made by the pupil to the Guardians of Humanity, to be given opportunities for a swifter evolution than is normal with the generality of mankind. The response brings with it a readjustment of the individual's karma; this karmic readjustment has the aim: (1) of freeing the individual slowly from such types of karma as handicap him from exercising a greater usefulness; (2) of giving him opportunities for a wider knowledge, especially the knowledge of the hidden truths of nature; (3) of bringing to him new opportunities for self-expression through Service. The probation or proving of the pupil consists in testing him to see how far he can withstand the shocks of his karma, and remain without diminishing in his altruism, in spite of the fact that his life becomes more barren of those satisfactions and delights which make life worth living for most men. He is also tested to see if, as a worker, he can sufficiently adapt himself to be a worker in the Master's Plan. For each Master of the Wisdom is the centre of a large number of activities, which He has undertaken to foster as His contribution to the Plan of the LOGOS; an aspirant, therefore, is put on probation less to gain knowledge from the Master and more to train himself as an apprentice to help the Master in His work. The probationary pupil must therefore be ready, if necessary, to change his methods of work to fit himself to those of his Master; he must be ready to co-operate with his fellow-apprentices; and in all ways he must prove that an Ideal of work weighs more with him than his personal satisfaction as a worker.

When a Master takes an aspirant as a Probationary Pupil, it is with the expectation of presenting him for Initiation in that life. It does not follow that the pupil will succeed, because a Master has responded to his aspiration; he has a karmic right

to be given the opportunity, but what he makes of that opportunity depends on himself. Still, if he "means business," and will be guided by the senior pupils of his Master, he is more likely to succeed than to fail. If he strenuously works at the qualifications for Initiation, then the Will to Good in nature

QUALIFICATIONS FOR INITIATION	
1	DISCRIMINATION
2	DESIRELESSNESS
3	SIX POINTS OF CONDUCT: I. SELF-CONTROL AS TO THE MIND II. SELF-CONTROL AS TO ACTION III. TOLERANCE IV. CHEERFULNESS V. ONE-POINTEDNESS VI. CONFIDENCE
4	LOVE

FIG. 100

will help him with illumination and strength. These qualifications are given in tabular form in Fig. 100; they are taken from *At the Feet of the Master*, by J. Krishnamurti. The author of that priceless gem gives the explanations and comments on them which were given to him by his Master when he was prepared for Initiation. The aspirant who is seeking the Master cannot do better than take that little book, and study it, and live it.

If, after seven years of testing, the pupil on probation is found to have grown in self-sacrifice to man and to God, his

Master then finally accepts him as a pupil. The living image is dissolved, and the Master makes with the accepted pupil an inward link which, even if temporarily broken by the pupil through failure, will be felt in all lives to come as drawing him to his Master. When accepted, the pupil is given the right to a mystical experience, which is of the greatest inspiration to him in his work. When any matter arises which he cannot decide out of his own experience, he may test his judgment by the judgment of the Master on the matter. This is done by raising his consciousness for the moment so as to touch the fringe of his Master's consciousness. If he can free himself from the prejudices of his personality, and knows how to guard himself against the idiosyncrasies of his judgment, then such a possibility of testing his judgment by the criterion of the Master is one of the greatest privileges in life to which the pupil can attain. It enables him to distinguish between what is more useful and less useful, between what is more helpful and less helpful, as he works for men in the name of his Master.

There are some pupils put upon Probation who have shortened the usual seven years between Probation and Acceptance into one year, or even less; but such fortunate souls are few, for it means that behind them, as they enter upon Probation, there exists a great accumulated karma of Service, which gives them the strength and the opportunities which others have not earned. The interval of time between the various stages on the Probationary Path depends upon the initiative and the capabilities of the pupil; if he is forceful and determined, he may override obstacle after obstacle and "enter the Path" swiftly; or, if he lets opportunities slip by, he may spend decades in one stage before passing to the next. All pupils receive equally the inspiration of the Master, but each assimilates from it according to his capacity.

A still closer link between Master and pupil takes place at the next stage, when the pupil becomes the "Son of the

Master". More and more the pupil's hopes and dreams begin to reflect the wondrous life which the Master lives among His peers, and slowly the pupil becomes as a cell in the living organism of his Master. He grows to be a ray of his Master's consciousness, and he comes to possess a depth of wisdom which is not his, but is given to him for use by his Father in God. Nevermore can the pupil be alone; in griefs and in joys, in darkness and in light, the Master's consciousness enfolds that of the pupil, even though at times the pupil may not be aware of that glorious fact. Now, as he works for the plan of his Master, whether the world accepts him with acclamation or martyrs him, he works not as a solitary craftsman, but as a younger brother by whose side toils an elder and more expert Brother.

> His commandments grievous are not
> Longer than men think them so;
> Though He send me forth, I care not,
> Whilst He gives me strength to goe.
> When or whither, all is one,
> On His bus'nesse, not mine owne
> I shall never goe alone.

At each stage, from Probation to Acceptance and to Initiation, the Master formally presents his pupil to the Mahāchohan, the Keeper of the Records of the Hierarchy; the pupil's name and rank are entered by the Mahāchohan in His imperishable Record.

Coincident usually with the stage of the Son of the Master, the pupil is presented by his Master to the Great White Brotherhood for Initiation. The Master thereby affirms to the Brotherhood that his pupil is sufficiently fit in his ideals and in his life, and by the balance between his good karma and bad, to share in the mysterious life of that august Body, and to be a channel of Its forces to the world. Besides his own Master, a second member of the Brotherhood, of the rank of a Master, has also to stand sponsor for the candidate. The

presentation is made in the first instance to the Mahāchohan, who then appoints one of the Masters to act as the Hierophant Initiator. Either in the Hall of Initiation, or in some other appointed place, the candidate is formally initiated at a stately ceremony. What happens to the candidate is truly an "initiation," *i.e.*, a beginning. It is the beginning of a new form of existence, where the personality becomes steadily more and more merely a reflex of the Ego, and the Ego himself begins to draw upon the powers of his Monad.

The Soul of Man is in truth that highest part of him which is the Monad ; but from that moment when the Monad made the causal body out of the animal Group Soul at individualisation, the "Spark hangs from the Flame by the finest thread of Fohat". The Ego, though linked thus to the Monad, has had, up to the moment of Initiation, no means of communication with that highest aspect of himself. But at Initiation, at the call of the Hierophant, the Monad descends into the causal body to take the vows of Initiation. From that moment, the "finest thread of Fohat" becomes as a bundle of threads, and the Ego, instead of hanging merely as a "spark," becomes as the end of a funnel, which reaches downwards from the Monad and brings life and light and strength. From the time of Initiation, there comes into the Initiate a virility and a power of resistance of which he was not capable before, and he finds thenceforth in his own self a Rock of Ages which nothing can shake.

After his Initiation, the candidate is taken by his Master, or by a senior pupil, to the Buddhic Plane, to be taught to function there in his Buddhic vehicle. This means that the causal body must be transcended. Here now happens what has not happened before. Each night, when he left his body to work on the astral or the mental plane, his physical body, or his astral—one or both, as the case may be—has been left behind on the bed, to be donned when he returned to them. When he leaves the

higher mental plane for the Buddhic plane, he of course leaves his causal body; but this causal body, instead of remaining with the physical, astral and mental bodies, vanishes. When the pupil, from his Buddhic vehicle, looks down on to the higher mental plane, no causal body is there any longer to represent him. It is true that, when he returns, he finds himself in a causal body again; but it is not the causal body which he has had for millions of years since the day of individualisation, but a causal body which is a replica of that age-long house of his. This experience shows the Initiate that he is not the Ego, but something more transcendental still; he knows now at first hand that his "self," to which he has clung from the time of individualisation, is no true self at all, but only "that thing which he has with pain created for his own use and by means of which he purposes, as his growth slowly develops his intelligence, to reach to the life beyond individuality".[1] Also, with his first Buddhic experience, the Initiate knows, not merely believes on faith, the Unity of all that lives—how all men's lives, their griefs as their joys, their failures as their successes, are inseparable from his life. Thenceforth, his standard of all things has changed; he has shifted his centre from that of his personal self and its interests to that of a greater Self, the "great Orphan," Humanity.

At Initiation, the Soul "enters the Stream" (Fig. 101). This is the ancient Buddhist phrase, which describes the great transition which takes place in the life of the Initiate. He enters the great tide of the Will of the LOGOS, which has determined that, on this Earth Chain, the majority of our humanity shall reach Initiation before the great day of testing in the Fifth Round, when the laggard souls must drop out of evolution, as the failures of the Earth Chain. They drop out, not for ever, but only for an age; when the next Chain begins, they resume their evolution, after their

[1] *Light on the Path.*

long rest, at that level whence they dropped out from the Earth Chain. This is that "eternal damnation" with which the

STAGES ON THE PATH	
5	ASEKHA — THE MASTER
4	ARHAT — THE VENERABLE
3	ANĀGĀMI — NOT-RETURNING
2	SAKADĀGAMI — ONCE-RETURNING
1	SOTĀPANNA — ENTERED-THE-STREAM

FIG. 101

ungodly are threatened in Christianity. But it is not a condemnation, but rather an evolutionary arrangement for those souls who must drop out because they cannot keep pace with their more spiritually equipped fellows. Nor is it eternal, but only, as in the original Greek of the *New Testament*, "æonian," that is, for the period of an æon or dispensation. But he who has "entered the stream" is "safe" or "saved"; and, slowly or with speed, he will "attain Nirvana," the goal of human perfection, before this Earth Chain is completed. Therefore the Initiate is called in Buddhism *Sotāpanna,* "he who has entered the Stream".

It is said that usually seven lives intervene between the First Initiation and the Fourth, that of the *Arhat*, and that similarly between the Arhat and the *Asekha*, seven more lives are necessary in which to do the required work of purification. Each Initiation means an expansion of consciousness, and each must be prepared for by adequate experience and self-training. But while one Initiate may take the full limit of time for the work to be done, another may condense it all into a much briefer period. It is largely a

matter of the accumulated karma of the individual, *i.e.*, of the work done in past lives, and of the strength and purification achieved by him in them. But all who "enter the stream" reach to the "further shore," that is, to the bliss of Nirvana.

The stages on the Path of Holiness, as this process of spiritual unfoldment is called, are marked by expansions of consciousness, and by the gift by the Great White Brotherhood of new knowledge and new powers to the Initiate. The Brotherhood requires from the candidate, before he can pass from one stage to another, a record of work done for humanity, a freedom from specified mental and moral defects, and the possession of certain spiritual faculties. In particular, there are ten "Fetters," which the candidate must cast off one by one, before he can finally come to Adeptship. After the candidate has "entered on the stream," and before he can be given the Second Initiation, he must show, besides the record of work which he presents, that he is free of the first three Fetters; these are, according to Buddhist terminology: (1) *Sakkāyaditṭhi*, (2) *Vichikichchhā*, and (3) *Sīlabbataparāmāsa*.

The first Fetter, *Sakkāyaditṭhi*,[1] means "the delusion as to one's individuality or Self". Many a man thinks of his Self as the physical body; and he identifies himself with its lusts and cravings, with its health or want of health, with its persistence during life, or with its death. A man more evolved will identify his Self with his "temperament," with his professions of belief, his religious and æsthetic ideas, and with his sympathies and antipathies. Only very few, who are capable of dispassion and analysis, will begin to realise how most of the ideas and emotions which a man thinks are his, are in reality a garment that he wears, a garment which is less of his own making and is more made for him by his sex, race, caste and

[1] Sanskrit, *Sva-kāya-dṛishṭi*.

religion. And all, except the supreme idealists, instinctively make a distinction between their personal selves and the humanity of which they are units. To get rid of the Fetter of the Delusion of Self is to know what the real Self is—that It is the Heart of all that lives, and that Its gain and good come only from the gain and good of the Whole. The Buddhic experience, when the causal body vanishes, leads the way to the Initiate to discover by experiment and experience what is that true Self in him which has no part in the limiting forces of "race, creed, sex, caste or colour".

The Second Fetter, *Vichikichchhā*,[1] means "Doubt". This is doubt as to "God's Plan, which is evolution," especially as to that part which concerns the growth of the individual by the process of Reincarnation, in accordance with the Law of Karma. There are many stages in doubt, from rank disbelief to the acceptance of a truth as a "working hypothesis". In practical conduct, the noblest lives have been lived by men and women who have had only working hypotheses as to the nature of existence. A lofty idealism, based on working hypotheses, will lead a man through the gates of Initiation; but there comes the time when some at least of his working hypotheses must be living facts of his inmost consciousness, facts known to be true because, by outer observation and by inward realisation, they are evermore part of his individuality. The Fetter of Doubt as to the fundamental laws governing human evolution must be utterly thrown aside before the soul can pass to the second stage.

The third Fetter, *Sīlabbataparāmāsa*,[2] means "affectation of rites and ceremonies". It was the Lord Christ who pointed out in Palestine that "the sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath; therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath". It was the same great truth which the Lord

[1] Sanskrit, *Vichikitsā*.
[2] Sanskrit, *Shīla-vrata-parāmarsha*.

Buddha proclaimed, when He held reliance upon prayers and invocations, upon rites and ceremonies, to be a superstition, from which the wise man should be free. Rituals and ceremonies, when scientifically constructed, are like any other piece of scientific mechanism; they are storers of energy or conductors of force. But they are to be servants to do man's will, not masters to control it. This is the true attitude towards rites and ceremonies. They are not necessary, nor indispensable, for wise conduct, or for a co-operation with the Divine; they are useful, especially to souls of certain temperaments, to help them to attune their wills to the One Will. But, without rites and ceremonies, the same work can be done by earnest striving and aspiration, each man for himself, and without help of priests or Devas or Angels. The advice and guidance of men or supermen, of earthly or heavenly denizens, are only useful to enable a man to look up and not down, forward and not back; but these helpers cannot tread the Path for him, nor lead him to salvation. A man must "save" himself. To know utterly that within one's own self, and not without, is "the Way, the Truth and the Life," is to cast off for ever this Fetter of Superstition.

When the Master finds that the pupil has transcended the first three Fetters, and has to his credit the requisite amount of work done, then He presents the pupil once again for Initiation. As before, in a similarly stately ceremony, the Hierophant opens up at Initiation new possibilities of consciousness in the candidate, and entrusts him with those secrets and powers which appertain to the new stage. The Initiate of the second grade is called *Sakadāgāmi*, "he who returns once," for only one more physical birth is obligatory on him, and at the end of his next physical life he can, if he so chooses, complete the remaining stages of the Path without returning to incarnation. As he passes on to the next Initiation, new faculties must be evolved, and a yet larger record of work

must be achieved. There are no Fetters to be cast off between the second and third Initiations; but the higher mind must be made a mirror of the wisdom of the Intuition, and trained to conceive and elaborate those truths which the mind cannot discover, unless implanted in it by a faculty greater than the mind. When the higher mind has become the tool of the Intuition, and the pupil's record of service is adequate, he is presented by his Master for the third Initiation. He becomes then *Anāgāmi*, "not returning"; for birth in a physical body, unless he so chooses, is no longer necessary in order to attain to the final goal. The work can be done in the invisible worlds, and the Initiate can from there, if he so decides, proceed to the Fourth and Fifth Initiations.

Between the third and fourth Initiations, two Fetters must be cast off: *Kāmarāga,* sensuality, and *Paṭigha,* anger. Of course, long before this, all the cruder forms of sense-gratification and anger will have been eliminated by the Initiate; but there are subtle forms of these two Fetters which bind the aspirant as firmly as their cruder forms enslave the man of the world. In addition to freedom from these Fetters, and the record of work, the candidate must show that he has acquired mastery over some of the invisible worlds, and that his brain consciousness can be made, when necessary, a true record of his life on higher planes. At the fourth Initiation, he becomes the Arhat, "the venerable".

During all the stages—*Sotāpanna*, *Sakadāgāmi*, *Anāgāmi*, and *Arhat*—the Initiate is *Sekha*, a "Disciple," under the instruction and supervision of a Master of the Wisdom. The next stage is to become *Asekha*, "no-more-disciple," the Master.[1] He is a Master of the Wisdom, that is, he has within him all the

[1] These five stages on the Path probably correspond to the five stages in Hinduism, known as: 1. *Kuṭīchaka*, 2. *Bahūdaka*, 3. *Hamsa*, 4. *Paramahamsa*, 5. *Atīta*. In the Festivals of the Christian Church, the five Initiations are symbolised in the life-story of the Christ by five great Festivals, commemorating (1) the Virgin Birth, (2) the Baptism, (3) the Transfiguration, (4) the Crucifixion, (5) the Resurrection and Ascension. (See *The Hidden Side of Christian Festivals*, by Rt. Rev. C. W. Leadbeater.)

capacities and powers which are requisite to know all that concerns the evolution—past, present and future—of the Planetary Chain to which he belongs. But before this stage can be reached, five more Fetters must be cast aside, the hardest of all.

> Lo! like fierce foes slain by some warrior,
> Ten sins along these Stages lie in dust,
> The Love of Self, False Faith, and Doubt are three,
> Two more, Hatred and Lust.
>
> Who of these Five is conqueror hath trod
> Three stages out of Four; yet there abide
> The Love of Life on earth, Desire for Heaven,
> Self-Praise, Error and Pride.[1]

The five Fetters which the Arhat must cast off before he can take the Fifth Initiation, that of the Asekha, are *Rūparāga*, "desire for life in worlds of form," *Arūparāga*, "desire for life in worlds of no-form," *Māno*, "pride," *Uddhachchha*, "self-righteousness," and *Avijjā*, "ignorance". What is the true significance of these terms it is difficult to say; but knowledge about these five Fetters is not essential to those who have not yet entered the Path. Suffice to say that, before the Fifth Initiation can be taken, man must put on the attributes of the superman; he must become the Christos, "the Anointed," who has come "unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ".[2] This is the great Day for which the Monad went forth, a "kingly crown to gain"; and when he gains it, he gains it not for himself but for all creatures, human, sub-human and superhuman. All Nature rejoices in his achievement, for one more Saviour of Humanity has joined the ranks of those who live to give utterly as the LOGOS gives. It is said that when one of our humanity attains to Perfection, "all Nature thrills with joyous awe and feels subdued. The silver star now tinkles out the news to the night-blossoms, the streamlet to the pebbles ripples out the tale;

[1] *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.
[2] St. Paul, *Ephesians*, iv, 13.

dark ocean-waves will roar it to the rocks surf-bound, scent-laden breezes sing it to the vales, and stately pines mysteriously whisper: 'A Master has arisen, a MASTER OF THE DAY.'"[1]

* * * * *

"Know, O disciple, that those who have passed through the silence, and felt its peace and retained its strength, they long that you shall pass through it also . . . Give your aid to the few strong hands that hold back the powers of darkness from obtaining complete victory. Then do you enter into a partnership of joy, which brings indeed terrible toil and profound sadness, but also a great and ever-increasing delight." These are the words of a Master of the Wisdom, uttered to those who seek to serve God or man or an Ideal. There awaits each man and woman of noble instincts and pure enthusiasms such a life of delight as those only know who have become Disciples. It is a delight which comes not from ease and the fruition of dreams, but from ceaseless toil in the noblest cause which man's imagination can conceive. To look up, and see God, and to know that one can be His messenger: to look down and see men's ignorance and misery, and know that in one's hand is the power to lessen both for them: to look round at Nature and to know that one can become her prophet; to look within and know that a Light is there to lead men from the darkness of death to a new day—it is these things which inspire those who have torn the veil of self-interest which enwraps them, and have seen something of the Hidden Light and the Hidden Work. It was said by the Rishis of India, of those who see the Heavenly Vision: *N'ānyah panthāh vidyate 'yanāya*—"No other path at all is there to go". To those who have seen what the LOGOS does, and through that, what the LOGOS is, there is indeed "no other path at all to go". The Path is full of toil, and renunciation of hopes and

[1] *The Voice of the Silence*, by H. P. Blavatsky.

dreams, and weariness; yet are the days and nights, when treading that Path, suffused with a keen enthusiasm inspiring to new hopes and to new dreams, and filled with the delight of knowledge and mastery. It is said in a book of occult maxims: "When one enters the path, he lays his heart upon the cross; when the cross and the heart have become one, then hath he reached the goal." And that goal is a Transfiguration. To that Transfiguration the LOGOS calls us, and to go whither HE calls is to discover what has never yet been revealed.

Enter the Path! There is no grief like Hate!
No pains like passion, no deceit like Sense!
Enter the Path! Far hath he gone whose foot
Treads down one fond offence.

Enter the Path! There spring the healing streams
Quenching all thirst! There bloom th'immortal flowers
Carpeting all the way with joy! There throng
Swiftest and sweetest hours![1]

---

[1] *The Light of Asia*, Book VIII.

CHAPTER XV

"GOD'S PLAN, WHICH IS EVOLUTION"

THERE is a saying attributed to Plato which is full of significance; it is, "God geometrises". In that saying we have the great proclamation of the Divine Wisdom that there exists a God of the universe, and that all Nature is a creation by HIM after a plan. Modern science, with her doctrine of evolution, acknowledges a "design in Nature," but that design to the scientist is merely the result of the mechanical interplay of natural forces, and it in no way warrants the belief in a Creator. But the Ancient Wisdom in no hesitating voice proclaims that every part of Nature's design reflects the plan of a Divine Mind. This "God's plan, which is evolution," is not mechanical; what seems a "fortuitous concourse of atoms" is the resultant diagonal of the energies of the LOGOS, and their quantity and direction as they operate are determined by HIM at each moment of time.

It is difficult for the modern mind to imagine our Solar System as a living organism. Yet that is what it is. The sphere in space, whose centre is the Sun and whose radius is the distance from the centre to the second trans-Neptunian planet "P," is the physical body of the LOGOS, and HIS mind directs all the activities within that vast sphere. The magnitude of that Mind baffles human imagination; only a few glimpses here and there of Its wonders do we gain as we study creation. Looking at that Mind with the heart, It

appears as infinite Love; looking with the imagination, It is infinite Beauty. When the mind looks at Its activities in visible Nature, there is revealed a fascinating geometrical design. Why "God geometrises" we may not know till our little minds can directly contact HIS great Mind; we can but look with our eyes and ponder on what they report, and what they report is order, rhythm and beauty.

There is a force in physical matter which seems as the very root of that matter; this is electricity. No one yet knows what is electricity, nor what is magnetism, the force induced by electricity. Unknown as these two forces are in their true nature, we yet know that as one of them, magnetism, operates, geometrical design at once appears. When needles are fixed upright in corks, each needle made into a magnet with a north and south pole, and when the corks are allowed freely to float in water, and when over the floating needles there is held a powerful electro-magnet, the result is shown in Fig. 102.

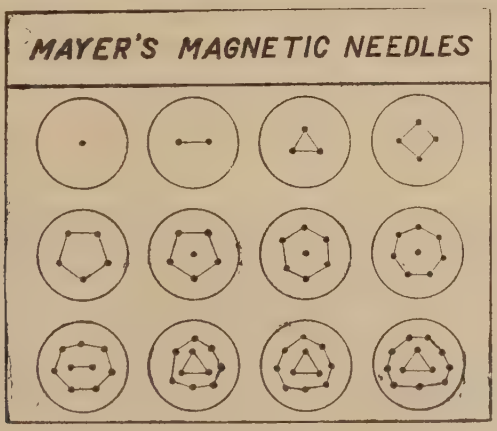


FIG. 102

When only one needle floats, it comes under the magnet: on the introduction of a second cork, with needle upright in it, the two corks range themselves side by side; three form a triangle; four a square; five a pentagon; six a pentagon with a needle at its centre. The experiment has been

carried to 52 needles; with 51, the circles are of 6, 11, 14, and 19, with one needle in the middle. With 52 needles, the circles are the same, but instead of one needle, two form the nucleus round which the circles are grouped. Why do the magnets arrange themselves in these geometrical designs? Because so to act is "God's plan" for magnetism. For everything has a work to do, mapped out for it in that Plan. Even at this very beginning of physical forces, "number" and geometry come into play. It was this that Pythagoras taught when he said that the universe is constructed according to "number". Everywhere we look, a geometrical design appears. And as rhythm in structure and movement means music, the universe makes music as it works at its tasks. The electrons make waves as they rush through the æther; but their notes are scarcely within the audibility of the average clairaudient ear. But the note which the Earth makes as it circles the Sun, pushing its way through the æther, and the harmonics of that note, can be heard. Each visible and invisible planet has its note, and the "music of the spheres" is not a phantasy but a most sober verity.

Let us look for a moment now at the ultimate physical atom (Fig. 103). It is a living heart, pulsating with energy; but it is also a transformer, with its three thicker whorls

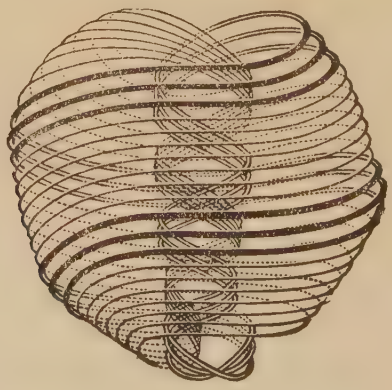


Fig. 103

and the seven thinner, each whorl made up of seven orders of spirillæ. Spirals and spirillæ are its basis of structure; the atom is fashioned to do a work.

In the three whorls flow currents of different electricities, the seven vibrate in response to etheric waves of all kinds—to sound, light, heat, etc.; they show the seven colours of the spectrum; give out the seven sounds of the natural scale; respond in a variety of ways to physical vibration—flashing, singing, pulsing bodies, they move incessantly, inconceivably, beautiful and brilliant.

The atom has—as observed so far—three proper motions, *i.e.*, motions of its own, independent of any imposed on it from outside. It turns incessantly upon its own axis, spinning like a top; it describes a small circle with its axis, as though the axis of the spinning top moved in a small circle; it has a regular pulsation, a contraction and expansion, like the pulsation of the heart. When a force is brought to bear upon it, it dances up and down, flings itself widely from side to side, performs the most astonishing and rapid gyrations, but the three fundamental motions incessantly persist. If it be made to vibrate, as a whole, at the rate which gives any one of the seven colours, the whorl belonging to that colour glows out brilliantly.[1]

Why has the atom this peculiar shape, and these many motions and functions? Because that is "God's plan" for the atom. Out of its tiny life the LOGOS expects a co-operation, and age by age the atom is being trained by HIS agents to perform that duty. And when men are willing to do their duty to the full, then the atom and mankind will join in a common work with a forcefulness not now possible.

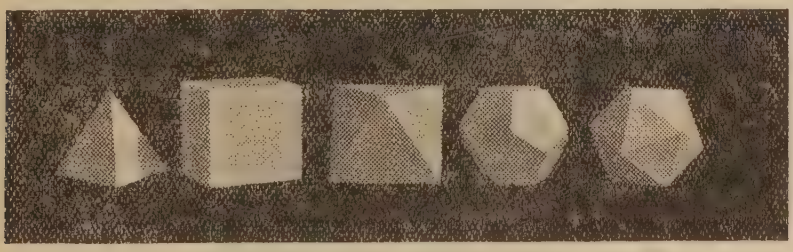


FIG. 104

Order, rhythm and beauty are more evident to our minds when we look at the shapes of the chemical elements.[2] The five "Platonic Solids" (Fig. 104) give us the axes of structure

[1] *Occult Chemistry*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater.
[2] See Chapter X, "The Evolution of Matter and Force".

for all the elements. Verily God geometrises, as HE builds the bricks of matter out of which the Solar System is to be made. Why is Calcium a tetrahedron and Phosphorus a cube? Because it is God's plan. For each element has its part in the great plan; each gives to the universe its own revelation of the nature of the LOGOS. Each is a mirror of the inexhaustible fullness of the Divine Life; each is a channel, both to bring down to earth the energies of that Life, as also to conduct upwards and inwards to It the response which Nature gives.

When we come to the molecular world, who that has looked at minerals has not noted how crystals carry out geometrical design to perfection? The precision of their angles is often more perfect than can be achieved by the most accurate of man-made measuring tools. After building angular solids, exquisite for symmetry and beauty, the mineral life next fashions out of them solids with curves; one can but perennially marvel at the ingenuity of the mineral as it arranges tiny crystals of quartz and other minerals to make spirals (Fig. 105). The life activities of the

FIG. 105

mineral kingdom are a glorification of the Divine Mind, which thinks "in numbers," and shapes the combinations of

the elements ever into forms of order, rhythm and beauty. Each mineral carries out God's plan for it, and the crystal world is a mirror of those geometrical laws of the Divine Mind which the artist senses and the mathematician conceives.

As the life of the LOGOS expresses itself in more pliant forms of matter, the rhythm and the music become ever more complex with each higher stage. Each plant is built rhythmically, the place of leaf on twig, and branch on stem, being fixed by laws of geometry and design. When we look at the flowers, then each flower, built as it is according to "number," is as a chord in a great musical octave. Consider the arrangement of sepals and petals, of stamens and ovaries, in any flower, and the geometry of the mineral life reappears in new variations and combinations at the

FIG. 106

next stage as the vegetable Group Soul; surely God geometrises as He builds the four types of Fig. 106, the Loosestrifes, Gourds, Borageworts and Geraniums. And when we come to the life of the animal kingdom, how

exquisite is God's geometry in the shell of the Nautilus (Fig. 107). Beauty is there clear to our gaze; but what of the laws of mathematics in its curve, and of mechanics in the moulding of its chambers? In the Nautilus, surely a Grand Geometrician is visibly at work, and HIS Mind is full of rhythm and melody.

In all the myriads of creatures of the animal kingdom, God geometrises as in the plant and the mineral. But HIS geometry is less evident as the animal moves. Yet the movement of every muscle illustrates laws of motion, and a higher beauty is in the animal than in plant or mineral. Grace of line and limb and movement, with a complexity

FIG. 107

of rhythm difficult to analyse, characterises all the forms of the animal world. In each animal God geometrises, and teaches its duty in HIS plan.

So "God's plan, which is evolution," is worked out in each order of creation, from the atom to the animal. And when the animal life individualises to become the habitation of a Monad, a Son of God gone forth to realise his Divinity, then the whole life of man, did he but know how to live

it, is one harmony of thought and feeling and action, bodying forth in worlds visible and invisible form after form of beauty. Every atom and cell in his vehicles then springs forth to give its love of order, rhythm and beauty to make his life as a melody in the eternal symphony of the LOGOS. For we make music wherever we go, with all our bodies—physical, astral, mental and causal; either we amplify the great chords sounded by the LOGOS, and weave out of them melodies of our own, or we mar the music of Nature, and introduce discords which reverberate and cause confusion in the melodies which others, more noble than we, are trying to weave.

God's plan for men is to unfold their latent Divinity. For that, the LOGOS sends us forth out of HIMSELF to live our separate lives, bound on a wheel of birth and death, and birth again, and each life is as a day in the School of Eternal Life. There we learn, taught by HIS Messengers, what are the lessons necessary for us in order to pass from one class to a higher (Fig. 108). God's plan for the savage is selfishness, with an ever-insistent "I want it," in order to strengthen

SCHOOL of ETERNAL LIFE	
STAGE	MOTIVE OF ACTION
THE MASTER	Not I but the Father
THE DISCIPLE	In His Name
SPIRITUAL	Let me help you
CIVILIZED	We will share it
SAVAGE	I want it

FIG. 108

the centre of his individuality. But after many lives as the savage, God's plan for him changes, and "We" not "I" becomes slowly the lesson which he must learn; he must

now co-operate with the LOGOS by sharing, not by asking for himself alone. Comes then the later stage, when he must be spiritual, with the key-note of his life a desire to share the burdens of others. "Let me help you," is the way that God's plan speaks to the heart of the man aiming at spirituality. God's plan for the Disciple is to live in the name of his Master, becoming day by day a nobler warden and saintlier almoner of the blessings which his Master creates for the world. At the last stage of all, that of the Master of the Wisdom, God's plan is fully achieved, and the soul lives in an indescribable unity of man and God. "I seek not mine own, but the will of the Father," is the motive of his action. As he alone can know, and none below the level of his achievement, he realises what the Sages meant when they said, "I am the Self," and what Christ meant when He proclaimed, "I and my Father are one". And this wonder, which is each moment's experience for the Master of the Wisdom, is God's plan *for all men*, the savage and the civilised, the spiritual and the Disciple. And HE will fulfil it in HIS own good time, winning the co-operation of all, of the sinner as of the saint. For that purpose alone has HE sacrificed HIMSELF to fashion a universe for our habitation and growth. Where HE works, no failure is possible, and to join HIM in HIS work is to feel deathlessness and mastery.

This God's plan is not, as it sometimes seems to our eyes, a round of weariness and pain, an implacable Fate which wrings out of man many griefs for each joy which he creates for himself. To the babe that tries to walk, there is stress of limb and anxiety of mind as he makes his first steps; but if a mother's joyous face and laughing eyes are before him to encourage him, the effort of body is little, compared to the final bliss in her loving arms. So is it with all life. If, from one angle, evolution seems an unending stress, from another it is an exhilarating play. It is the great Game which the LOGOS plays

with us, and the laws of Righteousness are the rules of the game.

The joyousness which is the undercurrent of Nature's processes must be sensed by each for himself, out of his own experiences. It may take many a life before he can say, in spite of all that he has suffered, that Love is the fulfilling of the Law; but his evolution is incomplete till he knows for himself that the heart of things is indeed Love and Joy, and that all the tragedy of evolution is only a passing phase. One of the mystery teachings

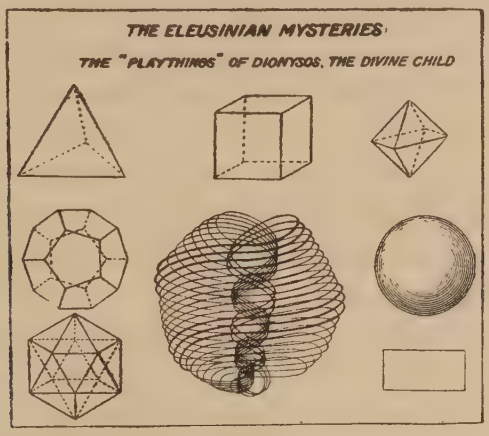


FIG. 109

of the past is that the universe is at play while it is at work. Hinduism teaches that all manifestation is the "dance of Shiva," and the same doctrine was taught in the Eleusinian Mysteries. One of the experiences of the initiated in those Mysteries was to feel what was in the sacred basket; these were the playthings of Dionysus, the Divine Child. Tradition reports that they were the dice, the spinning-top, the ball and the mirror. What they were in reality, we have in Fig. 109. The "dice" were the five Platonic solids, which give the axes for the growth of the chemical elements and crystals; the "top" was a model of the ultimate physical atom; the "ball" was a model of the Earth, and the mirror was the symbol of

the seven planes on which are reflected what the LOGOS fashions on high. These were the " playthings " of the LOGOS as the Divine Child, and the initiates at Eleusis were taught to sense beneath the processes of Nature a deep undercurrent of joy.

We have so far considered God's plan largely from the standpoint of man, as the individual and as the unit, and only here and there gained a glimpse of the Plan in its larger aspect. There remains only to attempt to see the Plan as a whole. Could we but step outside the limits of the planes of our globe, then would we see the work of the LOGOS for the Solar System as a whole. Those who are able to see that work in its entirety say that the appearance of the Solar System from high planes is as the sight of a wonderful cosmic flower of many petals and colours, with a great golden pistil which is the Sun, the heart of the Flower (frontispiece, Fig. 110[1]). Each of the seven Planetary Logoi permeates the whole system with His influences, but the matter affected by one type of those influences forms a great ellipsoid in space, the major focus of which is the Sun, and the minor focus the planet of the Planetary Logos. These ellipsoids of influence are changing in their relation to each other, and those changes are partly indicated by the changing positions of the physical planets. So the Solar System, as the LOGOS and HIS seven great Assistants work with HIM, appears as a great Flower of many petals, with a great, glowing, golden heart at its centre.[2] Whoso can attain to this vision of the work of the LOGOS can never have a shadow of doubt as to HIS Love and Might and Beauty. Each vision of the Truth, through religion or

[1] It is impossible to do more than barely suggest this vision in a diagram. The planets cannot be placed to a true scale in a small diagram. The colours adopted are not the ancient traditional colours of the Seven Planetary Logoi, but simply the seven colours of the solar spectrum taken in order. The colours used in Ancient Chaldea are described in *Man: Whence, How and Whither*, by Annie Besant and C. W. Leadbeater, Chap. XIII.

[2] See *The Inner Life*, by C. W. Leadbeater, Vol. I, under " Symbology," for a fuller description.

philosophy, through science or art, or through philanthropy and service, leads the soul one step nearer to the goal, which is to live and move and have his being in full consciousness, and with exceeding joy, in the LOGOS of our Solar System.

CONCLUSION

IN a swift survey, we have seen what the Ancient Wisdom says of man and his destiny, of Nature and her message, and of God and HIS Work. There is no philosophy to equal Theosophy in its idealism, in its hopefulness, and in its all-embracing tenderness. It reveals to the intellect so stupendous a panorama of life's activities in worlds visible and invisible that the mind of man is at first stupefied, and then transported with its entrancing beauty. Above all, the Ancient Wisdom does not speculate, but speaks with authority. "These are the eternal facts of Nature," say the Teachers of the Wisdom, and They ask us to live a life of idealism, because no other life is possible for reasonable men and women who desire to act in the light of truth and not under the sway of error. Well may the enquirer into Theosophy ask, confronted with its seeming dogmatism : How can I know for myself that all this is true ?

Knowledge is of many kinds—what the senses report, what the mind sees, what the heart conceives, and what the intuition knows. One or other of these, or all, are for a man avenues to truth, according to his temperament. We are not all alike, and the value to each of us of the world and its happenings varies according to what we seek from life. As is the fabric of a man's mind and heart, so is his vision of life. But while what is a fact to one man may perhaps be an illusion to another, there is one test of truth which is the same for all. Truth is what compels. A fact of Nature, when once viewed honestly and clearly, thereafter draws all one's

nature to act in accordance with it; its compulsion may be swift or slow, but such is the effect on the mind of the Thing-that-is, that the mind can never free itself from the power of that Thing. Furthermore, if what the mind has seen is a vision of Truth and not an illusion, the vision grows day by day, ever revealing larger horizons. Doubts may surge up one after another, but a million doubts cannot invalidate one truth. The soul who thinks that he has grasped the truth can patiently fight on, slaying one by one the hosts of doubt as they arise.

If these many truths of Theosophy are facts in Nature, then they will prove themselves so in time to every one. They must sooner or later be built into the fabric of each man's thinking, if a man is to think truly in accordance with *all* facts. They can be *seen*, one by one, as the faculties necessary for sight are developed; but to see all, from the atom at its work to the Solar System as it carries out the will of the LOGOS, is not for each one of us at our present stage of limitation. As the consciousness grows, and faculty after faculty is added, more and more facts will be seen. One by one, each fact, which is at first merely believed in, will be seen with direct vision, and relied upon with an unassailable certainty. To all, there will come the direct vision, but the full vision will come only when the soul becomes the Master of the Wisdom.

Till that day, we can at least each act in the light of the vision of truth which each has. If we will only realise that not only the five senses and the mind are the avenues of sight, but also the aspirations, the imagination, our loves and our spirit of sacrifice, then truth will pour into our natures from many avenues which are now barred by us. Life is a greater thing than can be known by merely one instrument of cognition, the mind; the mind is a useful instrument to record, but a very limiting one for vision.

There is no surer way for the enquirer, if he desires to prove one by one the truths of Theosophy, than to put into

practice one great truth which can be readily accepted. That is the truth of Brotherhood. Let a man remember that another is as himself, that the same life of Nature flows in both, that what is hard for himself is hard for the other too; let him, looking at his neighbour, say: "This is myself, in a hitherto unknown aspect of me"; let him study with patience this mysterious part of himself that is outside him; then let him see if, as he grows in charity and longsuffering, he is not mysteriously impelled to discover about man and God truths of whose existence he was not aware. Loving action is Divine Wisdom at work, and whoso acts lovingly must inevitably come to the Wisdom.

This is the surest way to prove that the truths of Theosophy are realities, and not the beautiful creations of some philosopher's brain. If a man cannot believe in all the teachings of Theosophy, let him at least act as Theosophy teaches. He will then find that the word "Theosophy" describes a wonderful Reality. And when he knows, with every fibre of his being, and in each moment of time, that all that he is—his highest love and sacrifice, his fullest faith and offering—is that Reality in him, and that apart from IT he has no existence, then he will find in himself an instrument of knowledge with which he can discover all for himself. For God's Truth is within a man's own nature; it is not an utter stranger to him, but ever the companion of his dreams. Because man is Divine, the Wisdom is his heritage. Nay, not Wisdom alone, but Power also—power to dare, to suffer, and to conquer. This sense of victory, which brings with it all joy, is the gift which the Ancient Wisdom gives to all who cherish her.

Printed by J. R. Aria at the Vasanta Press, Adyar, Madras.

CORRECTIONS

P. 11. In Fig. 6, correct "High Tyes of Society" to "High Types of Society".

P. 36. In fifth line from bottom, change "and to it belong their modern descendants," to "and to it belong, with the exception of those with Teutonic blood, their modern descendants".

P. 60. Line 1, correct "Morality" to "Mortality".

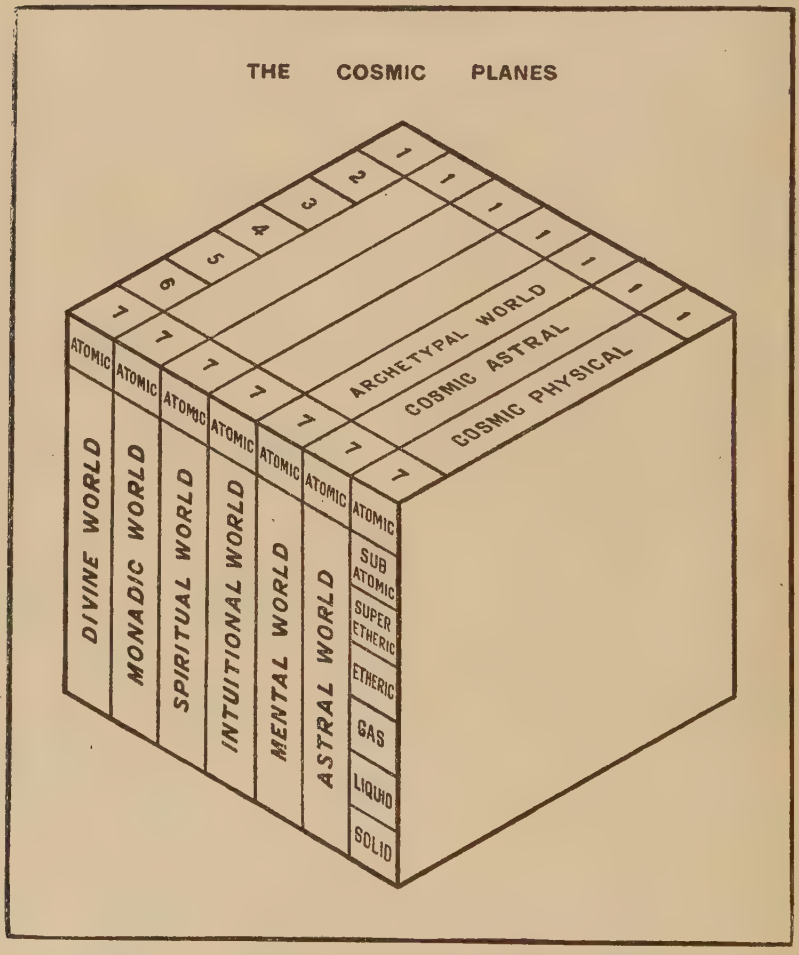
P. 83. Fig. 48. The diagram is inverted; its present bottom is the true top of the diagram.

P. 86. Fig. 49. Correct "Super-Atomic" to "Super-Etheric".

Most of the diagrams in this book were drawn in 1909, and the plates too were then made with a view to the immediate publication of the book. Since 1909, more suitable names for the four higher planes than the Sanskrit terms now in use have been suggested. The old and new terms are as follows (see revised Fig. 51 on next page):

OLD	NEW
1. Ādi Plane.	1. Divine World.
2. Anupādaka Plane.	2. Monadic World.
3. Nirvānic Plane.	3. Spiritual World.
4. Buddhic Plane.	4. Intuitional World.
5. Mental Plane.	5. Mental World.
6. Astral Plane.	6. Astral World.
7. Physical Plane.	7. Physical World.

P. 95. Fig. 51. Several correspondents have pointed out that the figure is incorrectly drawn and labelled, and does not bear out the letter-press. I give below the figure as it should be drawn.



P. 168. Fig. 81. Omit "Frontispiece".

P. 171. Fig. 85. Lithium. In the central "cigar," outside the central sphere, there appears on the right a large black dot. This is not an "atom," but merely the head of a nail which has refused to keep down and out of sight.

INDEX

PAGE

ABSTRACT Mind 102, 109
thought 43, 62, 104
Acceptance 216, 217
Accident 53
Activity, an aspect of Triad 102
Acts 43, 44, 45, 61, 62, 63, 64, 73, 105, 124
Accumulated Karma 68, 76, 221
Adept 1, 18, 19, 34, 46, 47, 48, 77, 91, 94, 153, 154, 209, 210, 211, 221
Ādi 86, 108, 109, 121, 131, 136, 137, 194, 199
Ādityas 130
Æther 80, 82, 86, 87, 132, 156, 168, 230
Affection 56, 57, 93, 102, 104, 120, 121
Affectionate type 21, 22, 91, 93
Afghans 26
Africa 36
Āgāmi karma 69
Age of souls 46, 47, 54
Ahura Mazda 127
Air 81, 86
Air-waves 81
Akkadians 35, 36, 37, 38
"Alcyone" 48, 51, 57
Allah 127
American, sub-race 35, 37, 39, 145
Amesha Spentas, Seven 130
Anāgāmi 220, 224
Ancient Wisdom 1, 2, 212, 229, 240, 242
Angels 18, 44, 53, 90, 94, 118, 130, 154, 223
Anger 224
Anglo-Saxons 26

PAGE

Animals 21, 42, 43, 91, 92, 93, 110, 115, 116, 117, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 139, 141, 148, 150
Animal forms 16, 114, 115, 117, 147
group-soul 15, 115, 116, 122, 139, 218
kingdom 9, 14, 15, 16, 21, 97, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 118, 123, 124, 131, 139, 141, 149, 150, 151, 155, 233, 234
Animal life 18, 20, 74, 101, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 119, 123, 124, 141, 142, 148
Anthropoid ape 111, 123
Ants 19
Anupādaka 86, 108, 109, 121, 131, 136, 137, 194, 199
Arabs 26, 36, 38
Archangels 130
Archetype 73, 74, 75, 95, 96, 116, 118, 119, 131
Argon 89
Arhat 220, 224, 225
Aristotle 23
Artist 74
Artistic type 91, 93
Arts 34, 109, 211, 239
Arūpa Deva 18, 19, 91, 94
Arūparāga 225
Āryan 26, 27, 28, 34, 36, 37, 38, 210
Semite 35, 36, 37
Ascension, the 224
Asekha Initiation 210, 211, 220, 224, 225

PAGE

Asia 33, 34
Aspirations 48, 49, 50, 62, 63, 64, 106, 241
Asteroids 6, 151
Astral body 43, 44, 45, 48, 62, 87, 91, 92, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 108, 218, 219, 235
force 66
plane 43, 48, 62, 64, 86, 87, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 105, 107, 108, 119, 131, 136, 138, 143, 144, 148, 153, 218
matter 18, 44, 87, 91, 99, 138, 144, 149
Astronomy 56
Atavism 166
Atlantean Race 35, 36, 37, 38, 51, 210
Ocean 32, 33
Atlantis 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 56
Ātmā 102, 109, 121, 131, 194, 196, 199, 201, 203
Ātmic plane 86, 95, 108, 121, 131, 136, 144, 148
Atom 17, 83, 89, 130, 135, 136, 155, 157, 159, 160, 161, 164, 166, 167, 168, 170, 171, 173, 174, 176, 229, 230, 231, 235, 237, 241
permanent 122
Atomic sub-plane 86, 87, 91, 176
Weight 161, 162, 165
Augoeides 44, 56, 108, 109
Australasia 31
Australia 37, 145
Australians 26
Avatāra 188, 189 190
Avijjā 225
Azores 33
Aztec 36

BABYLON 12, 36
Bahūdaka 224
Baptism of Christ 224
Bees 19
Beauty 77, 156, 168, 231, 233, 234, 235, 238
Birds 9, 19, 20, 155
Birth 42, 44, 47, 48, 53, 54, 68, 75, 137, 223, 224, 235
Birth, the Virgin 224
Bodhisattva 34, 37, 206, 210
Body-consciousness 99, 811, 101
Brahmā 127, 194, 206
Brachycephalous 25, 26
Brain 44, 45, 75, 84, 85, 155
Bretons 36
British Columbia 27
Broca's classification 26, 27
Brotherhood of Man 15, 242
Bubbles, in Koilon 133, 134, 136, 168
Buddha 153, 154, 209, 223
Initiation 209, 210, 223
Buddhi 86, 102, 109, 121, 131, 196, 200, 201
Buddhic matter 149
plane 86, 95, 108, 121, 131, 136, 144, 148, 218, 219
Buddhism 220
Builders, the 116, 118

CALCIUM 232
Canidæ 115, 119
Capacities 14, 41, 46, 94, 106, 112
Carlyle 23
Caste 105
Cat 20, 21, 94, 111, 113, 114, 115, 119, 120, 121, 124
Caucasians 26, 27, 28, 33
Causal body 43, 44, 45, 48, 56, 62, 64, 87, 99, 108, 109, 121, 122, 123, 139, 218, 219, 222, 235
Cells 17, 18, 73, 75, 100, 159, 217, 235
Central Asian Sea 34
Cephalic index 25, 26
Celts 26, 28, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 55
Ceremonies 222, 223
Chaos 10
Chemical elements 7, 13, 14, 16, 18, 92, 136, 138, 139, 155,

PAGE

157, 158, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 178, 180, 182, 183, 223, 231, 232, 233, 237
Chemistry 160, 164
Cherubim 130
Child 39, 42, 99, 100, 107
China 32, 36
Chinese 28, 35, 38, 55
Chohan 153, 154
Choices, seven 153, 154
Chord, of Augoeides, 108, 109
of man 108, 109
of monad 108, 109
Christ 181, 198, 222, 225, 239
Christianity 59, 127, 130, 220, 224
Civilisation 31, 34, 40, 47, 124, 125, 143
Clairvoyance 84
Cloud spirits 19, 91
Colour 79, 80, 81, 105, 130, 231
"Comforts" 63, 64, 66
Concept 41, 45, 102, 105, 106
Concrete mind 102
thought 43, 44, 62, 104, 108, 121
Consciousness 13, 28, 29, 43, 45, 79, 80, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 93, 94, 95, 98, 100, 101, 117, 123, 133, 135, 141, 142, 146, 154, 166, 192, 193, 197, 212, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 229, 242
Cosmic Logos 127, 128, 129
Planes 95, 96, 244
Planetary Logoi 127, 128
Cosmos 10, 12, 62
Criticism 63
Crookes, Sir Wm. 162, 164, 165
Cro-Magnon man 35
Crucifixion of Christ 224
Crystals 92, 112, 156, 232, 233, 237
Cube 168, 195
Cultured souls 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 54, 57, 60, 91, 94, 107

PAGE

DAEMON 102
Damnation, eternal 220
Dead, the 89, 90, 92
Death 12, 13, 14, 15, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50, 53, 59, 72, 75, 90, 93, 102, 106, 107, 109, 116, 117, 118, 120, 137, 235
Degenerate 106, 107
Desire elemental 97, 99, 101, 103, 104
nature, 102, 103, 104
Desires 43, 44, 102, 104, 138
Destiny 12, 34, 47, 54, 65, 68, 72, 74, 75, 240
Devachan, see Heaven 48, 49, 50, 57, 91, 93, 106, 107
Devas (see Angels) 18, 19, 20, 74, 90, 91, 94, 118, 130, 154, 186, 187, 190, 207, 208, 223
Devotional type 21, 22, 91, 93
Dhyān Chohan 18, 130, 205
Dhyāni Buddha 130
Dionysus, playthings of 237
Disciple, see Pupil 19, 46, 47, 48, 106, 213, 224, 226, 236
Disease 53, 75, 100
Dislikes 63
Divine Beauty 17, 229, 238
Consciousness 17, 22, 28, 29
Life 22, 123, 151
Love 17, 229, 238
Mind 116, 131, 228, 229, 232, 233, 234
Plan, see Plan
Power 17, 238, 242
Spirit 72
Will 72, 118, 223
Wisdom 211, 228, 242
Divinity 139, 140
Doctor 106, 107
Dodecahedron 168
Dog 20, 21, 41, 42, 94, 111, 113, 114, 115, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124
Dog group-soul 42, 122, 123
Dolichocephalous 25, 26

PAGE

Domestic animals 114, 115, 120
Dominations 130
Downward arc 101
Doubt 222
Dramatic type 21, 22, 23
Dutch 36

EARTH 6, 18, 20, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 47, 55, 56, 64, 74, 77, 85, 89, 93, 106, 116, 138, 139, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152, 209, 210, 230, 237
Earth Chain 138, 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 219
Ego 73, 74, 75, 93, 94, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 107, 108, 109, 122, 123, 197, 209, 218, 219
Egypt 55
Egyptians 35, 36, 37, 38
Eighth Initiation 209, 210
Electric waves 82, 83
Electricity 61, 82, 83, 87, 137, 158, 165, 167, 229, 231
Electrons 18, 61, 83, 125, 178, 182, 184, 192, 230
Elemental group-soul 122
essence 14, 19, 90, 91, 97, 99, 101, 131, 138, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 148
life 16, 18, 20
Elementals 91, 97
Elements, see Chemical elements
Elephant 20, 21, 113, 114
Eleusinian Mysteries 237, 238
Embryo 75
Emotion 34, 43, 44, 76, 94, 96, 104, 108, 111, 131
Energy 10, 12, 13, 61, 62, 63, 66, 90, 115, 123, 137, 165, 167, 211, 223
England 39
English, the 36, 55
Environment 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 72, 117, 119, 126
"Erato" 48, 52

PAGE

Eros 6
Eskimo 26, 54
Eternal Now 29
Ethane 161
Etheric body 108
creatures 19
double 92
forms 20, 91
matter 18, 87, 89, 91, 136
sub-planes 86, 87, 91, 94, 136, 176
Ethiopian 26, 27, 31
Ethnology 25
Evil 54, 62, 63, 103, 104, 211
Evil karma 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72
Evolution 1, 2, 5, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 24, 34, 35, 41, 43, 47, 49, 53, 54, 59, 63, 66, 67, 72, 77, 94, 95, 96, 97, 104, 109, 111, 112, 115, 116, 119, 123, 125, 137, 139, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 182, 183, 209, 212, 214, 219, 222, 225, 228, 234, 236, 237
Evolutionary scheme 147, 148 151, 152
Executive type 21, 23
Exhausted karma 70, 71
Experience 2, 13, 14, 15, 38, 40, 44, 46, 47, 53, 54, 101, 102, 105, 106, 112, 117, 118, 119, 120, 153, 220, 237
Eye 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85

FACULTIES 42, 79, 106, 241
Fairies 18, 19, 20, 90, 91, 94
Farmer 106, 107
Fate 68, 72, 75, 236
Father, God the 127, 129
Feeling 41, 44, 61, 63, 105
Feelings 62, 73, 104, 120
Felidæ 115, 120
Fetters, the ten 221, 223, 224, 225
Fifth Initiation 224, 225

PAGE

Fifth Root Race 36, 145, 210
Round 219
Sub-race 36
Finns 26
Fire spirits 91
First Initiation 220
Logos 129, 131, 139
Ray 209, 210
Root Race 143
Fishes 19
Flood, the 33
Flower of the Solar System 238
Flower and Lydekker's classification 26, 27, 32
Fohat 166, 218
Force 13, 50, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 72, 73, 74, 75, 99, 124, 131, 137, 139, 155, 157, 162, 166, 223, 229, 236
Form 1, 14, 24, 43, 44, 79, 92, 95, 112, 118, 148, 155
Forms 2, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 31, 41, 74, 111, 112, 116, 117, 119, 120, 131, 137
Fourth dimension 85
Initiation 220, 224
Root Race 35, 145, 210
Sub-race 36
Fox 119, 120
Frenchmen 39, 55
Fungi 19
Future American, sub-race 37

GASEOUS matter 18, 86, 87, 88, 89, 91, 136, 151, 176
Gautama Buddha 153, 154, 209
Geography, occult 89
Geometry 230, 233, 234
Germ-cells 73
Germans 36
Ghosts 91
Gnomes 19, 91
Gobi Desert 33
God 17, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47, 53, 68, 74, 77, 109, 110, 127, 128, 139, 166, 181, 189, 190, 191, 198, 203, 212, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 235, 236, 238, 240, 242
Gods 39, 93
Good 62, 63, 103, 211
karma 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72
Grasses 19
Great Hierarchy, the 1, 30, 31, 34, 154, 205, 207, 209, 210, 211, 213, 217, 221
Greece 12, 28, 29, 36, 55, 169
Greeks 34, 36, 39
"Griefs" 65, 66, 69, 72, 76
Group-soul 14, 15, 16, 41, 42, 94, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 233

HABIT 41
Hair 25, 26, 27, 31
Hall of Initiation 218
Hamsa 224
Happiness 22, 44, 48, 63, 64, 66, 72, 75, 106
Hatred 76
Head 25, 26, 27
Hearing 79, 81, 82
Heat 20, 29, 61, 81, 87, 158, 231
Heaven, see Devachan 48, 49, 51, 53, 77, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 99, 106
higher 86, 91, 93, 94, 107, 108, 144
lower 86, 91, 93, 94, 107, 108, 144
Hell 86, 89, 90
Heredity 19, 72, 73, 97, 99, 100
Hexahedron 168
Hierarchy, see Great Hierarchy
Hierophant Initiator 218, 223
Higher manas 102, 109, 224
mental plane 64, 66, 138, 143, 148
Self 102, 219, 222
Hinduism 127, 130, 224, 237
Hindus 26, 28, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38
History 28, 55, 56
Holy Ghost 127, 129

PAGE

Horse 20, 21, 111, 113, 114, 124
Humanity 10, 18, 19, 20, 21, 28, 34, 63, 90, 93, 94, 95, 98, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 120, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 209, 210, 211, 219, 225

ICOSAHEDRON 98, 168
Idealist 106
Ideals 43, 63, 65, 66, 107, 212, 214, 217, 226
Ideas 41, 45, 102, 108, 126
Imagination 125, 126, 128, 241
India 38, 226
Individual 12, 14, 15, 16, 27, 29, 42, 52, 53, 54, 59, 63, 65, 73, 75, 76, 86, 90, 97, 106, 109, 114, 123, 153
Individuality 94, 97, 98, 99, 102, 107, 108, 126, 128, 139, 155, 235
Individualisation 42, 91, 93, 94, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 139, 218, 219
Infra-red 80, 81
Inhabitants of the three worlds 87, 90, 91, 92
Initiate 91, 213, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224
Initiation 209, 210, 214, 215, 217, 218, 219, 220, 222
  First 220
  Second 221, 224
  Third 224
  Fourth 220, 224
  Fifth 224, 225
  Eighth 209, 210
  Ninth 210
Initiator, Hierophant 218, 223
Inorganic substances 159
Insanity 105
Inspiration 2, 63, 66
Instinct 7, 10, 103, 117, 124
Intellect 96, 126, 134
Intelligence 111, 124, 131
Interstellar space 87

PAGE

Interval between lives 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 57, 106, 107
Intuition 96, 102, 108, 109, 131, 197, 209, 210, 211, 214, 215, 218, 220, 223, 224, 225, 240
Invertebrates 9, 14
Investigation, occult 1, 2, 29, 30, 31, 43, 46, 54, 55, 56, 85
Invisible planets 143, 144, 145, 146, 230
  worlds, see Unseen world
Involution 194, 196
Ions 18
Iranians 26, 35, 36, 37, 39
Irishmen 28, 36, 39
Ishvara 127
Italian, characteristic of 39, 55
Italy 36

"JACK," a dog 121, 122, 123
Jackal 119, 120
Japanese 35, 36, 55
Jesus 22
Jews 36
Jupiter 6, 151, 152, 153

KABYLES 36
Kāma Devas 19, 91, 94
Kāmarāga 224
Karma 53, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 99, 214, 216, 217, 222
  accumulated 68, 76, 221
  Āgāmi 69
  evil 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72
  exhausted 70, 71
  future 69
  good 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72
  Kriyamāna 69
  new 69, 70, 71, 72, 76
  Prārabdha 68
  Sanchita 68

PAGE

starting, types of 68, 76
Kuṭichaka 224
Keeper of the Records 209, 217
King, the 206, 207, 208
Knowledge 1, 2, 3, 5, 60, 79, 96, 240
Koilon 132, 133, 136, 166, 168
Krishna 22
Krishnamurti, J. 215

LAWS 10, 57, 61, 64, 74, 87, 175
Lemuria 30, 31, 32, 34
Lemurians 35
Life 1, 2, 3, 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 24, 28, 29, 41, 45, 50, 59, 69, 72, 74, 75, 77, 90, 91, 92, 94, 95, 96, 98, 101, 102, 106, 109, 112, 113, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 126, 127, 137, 139, 141, 148, 150, 151, 152, 154, 155
Life-Waves 141, 143, 145, 146, 147, 150, 151
Light 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 87, 167, 231
Lion 119, 120
Liquid matter 18, 86, 87, 88, 89, 91, 136, 151
Lithium 171, 172
Living image, the 213, 216
Logos 1, 22, 23, 24, 29, 30, 34, 37, 62, 67, 72, 73, 78, 95, 101, 106, 109, 112, 115, 125, 127, 128, 129, 131, 139, 140, 141, 151, 153, 154, 155, 156, 166, 167, 168, 181, 182, 211, 214, 219, 225, 226, 227, 229, 231, 232, 233, 235, 236, 238, 239
Second 129, 131, 137, 138, 139
Third 129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137
Lord of the World 153, 210
Lords of Karma 53, 57, 59, 67, 68, 72, 73, 74, 75, 102
Love 16, 17, 22, 44, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 76, 77, 211, 237, 241

PAGE

Lower heaven 48, 49, 86, 91, 93, 107, 108, 144
manas 102
mental world 48, 143, 148, 149
self 102, 219, 221

MAGNETISM 61, 229, 230
Mahāchohan 206, 209, 210, 211, 217, 218
Maitreya Buddha 209
Malays 26, 35, 36
Mammals 9, 10, 19, 20
Mammoth 20, 113
Man 1, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 29, 31, 42, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 91, 92, 96, 97, 98, 99, 102, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 115, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 139, 155, 218, 221, 222, 223, 225, 234, 236, 238, 240, 242
Man's work 102, 106, 109
Manas 109, 121, 131
Māno 225
Manu 34, 35, 36, 37, 153, 154, 196, 209, 210
Chākshusha 210
Vaivasvata 210
Manx 36
Many, the 11, 24
Mars 6, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 151
Marsh gas 160
Masters of the Wisdom 1, 2, 3, 47, 48, 60, 73, 107, 153, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 223, 224, 226, 236, 241
Mathematician 75
Matter 7, 13, 17, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 101, 132, 135, 137, 139, 155, 156, 157, 166, 229, 238
Matter, solid 18, 86, 87, 88, 89, 91, 136
Mayer's magnetic needles 228
Mechanic 106, 107

PAGE

Memory 101
of the Logos 30, 45, 46, 54, 55
Mendelian factors 73, 74, 75, 99, 118, 193
Mental body 43, 44, 45, 62, 87, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 218, 235
elemental 97, 99, 101, 103, 104, 115
force 66
matter 18, 90, 94, 99, 115, 122, 123, 138, 144
plane, higher 64, 66, 138, 143, 148
plane, lower 48, 143, 148, 149
plane 43, 44, 45, 48, 62, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 116, 117, 119, 121, 131, 136, 138, 218, 219
Merchant 106, 107
Mercury 6, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149
Mesaticephalous 26
Metempsychosis 42
Microbe 195
Mind 101, 156, 228, 232, 233, 240, 241
abstract 102
concrete 102
Mineral group-soul 16, 114, 115, 122
kingdom 114, 131, 138, 139, 150, 232
life 18, 20, 21, 90, 91, 101, 112, 113, 114, 141, 142, 233
matter 112, 116
Minerals 90, 92, 97, 139, 141, 145, 232, 233
Missing link 111
Monad 108, 109, 121, 122, 123, 139, 196, 197, 198, 201, 203, 218, 225, 234
Monadic essence 131, 137, 138
Mongolian 26, 27, 32, 35, 36, 37

PAGE

Monkey 20, 21, 113, 114
Moon 150, 151
Moon chain 149
Moors 36
Mosses 19
Mūla-prakriti 132
Museum of the Masters 30, 31
Music 230, 233, 235
Musician 75
Muslim 68
Mysteries, the 98, 205

NATION 1, 28, 34, 47
Nature 1, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 41, 61, 111, 112, 117, 118, 124, 139, 144, 180, 181, 182, 184, 186, 187, 190, 195, 215, 225, 226, 228, 229, 232, 235, 237, 238, 241, 242
Nature spirits 18, 90, 91, 94
Nebula 5, 6, 10, 11, 125
Negrilloes 35
Negritoes 35
Negro 26, 35
Neptune 6, 152
Nerves 9, 44, 73, 75, 83, 84
New Testament 220
Nineveh 12, 28
Nirmānakāyas 154
Nirvāna 108, 109, 153, 154, 211, 220, 221
Nirvānic plane, see Ātmic plane
Nitrogen 175, 176
North America 32
Norwegian 55
Number 230, 232, 233

OCCULT anatomy 87
geography 89
physiology 84, 87
Occultism 165
Octohedron 168
Olympiad 55
ONE, THE 11, 24, 77, 112, 113, 114, 127, 128
Organic substances 159

PAGE

Organisms 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 41, 97, 111, 112, 118, 141, 152
Orion 5, 24
"Orion" 48, 50
Oxygen 138, 158, 159, 160, 175, 176

PACIFIC Ocean 31
"Pains" 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 75, 76
Panther 20, 113, 115
Paramahamsa 224
Parents 8, 39, 72, 73, 74, 99
Parsis 36
Past, the 29
Past lives 69
Path, the 47, 48, 211, 213, 216, 221, 223, 225, 226, 227
Patigha 224
Periodic Law 162, 163, 168, 170, 172
Permanent atom 122
Persians 34, 36
Personality 94, 97, 98, 99, 102, 107, 108, 127, 216, 218
Peru 38
Peruvians 36
Pets 94, 111, 114
Philanthropic type 22, 91, 93
Philosophic type 21, 23, 91, 93
Philosophy 37, 68, 96, 109, 124, 125, 126 211, 239
Phœnicians 36
Phosphorus 232
Physical atom 135, 136, 230, 231, 237
body 43, 44, 45, 48, 53, 56, 62, 73, 75, 86, 87, 92, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 107, 108, 115, 218, 219, 235
Physical elemental 97, 99, 100, 101, 103
force 66, 229, 230
forms 120
matter 18, 86, 87, 88, 91, 92, 135, 138, 144, 229

PAGE

Physical plane 43, 45, 62, 64, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 108, 116, 119, 121, 131, 135, 136, 137, 139, 143, 148, 176
Physiology, occult 84, 87
Plan, the 34, 44, 47, 53, 63, 67, 71, 72, 76, 77, 95, 109, 110, 114, 124, 132, 137, 139, 140, 142, 143, 148, 154, 180, 181, 184, 186, 187, 190, 195, 209, 210, 211, 212, 217, 222, 225, 226, 228, 229, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238
Planes 62, 64, 65, 86, 87, 94, 95, 122, 135, 136, 137, 138, 238, 243
Planet 6, 7, 18, 125, 132, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 230, 238
A 145, 146, 147, 149
B 145, 146, 147, 149
F 145, 146, 147, 149
G 145, 146, 147, 148, 149
"O" 6
"P" 6, 229
Planetary Chain 137, 138, 139 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 225
Logoi, Cosmic 127, 128
Logoi, Solar 130, 151, 167, 238
Planets, invisible 143, 144, 145, 146
Plant 14, 42, 91, 92, 97, 145, 155, 233
life 74, 101, 112
Plato 23, 32, 95, 101, 228
Platonic Solids 168, 169, 231, 237
Pole star 56
Political leader 23
Poseidonis 33, 54
Powers 130, 211
Prajāpatis, the seven 130
Pre-existence 42
Prejudice 102, 105
Pressure 20, 29
Primates 10

PAGE

Probation 213, 214, 215, 216, 217
Protoplasm 7, 9, 16, 125, 139, 159
Psychology 97, 101
Pupil 94, 209, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 223, 224
accepted 216
probationary 213, 214, 215
Purgatory 86, 89, 90

RACES 25, 26, 32, 34, 35, 76, 105
Radiant matter 86
Rays, the 23, 113, 114, 115, 192, 209, 210
Ray, Second 209, 210
Records, the 30, 31, 209, 217
Red Indians 26, 27, 28, 32, 36
Religion 23, 39, 211, 222, 238
Religions 34, 37, 93, 109, 127, 209
Reincarnation 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 54, 59, 98, 107, 116, 222, 223
Reptilian forms 19
Revelation, Divine Self- 188, 205
Rhythm 230, 233, 234, 235
Ritual 222, 223
Ritualistic type 21, 23
Rmoahal 35, 37
Romans 34, 36, 39
Rome 12, 28, 29, 56, 59
Root-matter 132
Root-Race 34, 35, 36, 37, 47, 51, 55, 98, 142, 143, 146, 147, 209
Third 35, 145
Sixth 37, 145
Seventh 37, 143, 145
Rosaceæ group-soul 41
Rose 14, 41
Rounds 146, 147, 148, 154, 155
Round, Fifth 219
Seventh 150, 153
Ruler 74
Rūpa Devas 19, 91, 94
sub-planes 94
Rūparāga 225
Ruskin 23

PAGE

SAHARA 33
Saint 74
Sakadāgāmi 220, 223, 224
Sakkāyadiṭṭhi 221
Salamander 19, 91
Sarracenia 184, 185
Saturn 6, 152, 153
Savage 21, 46, 60, 101, 103, 106, 124, 235
Saviour 225
Scandinavian 26, 36, 39
Scheme of evolution 138, 147, 148, 151, 152
Science 2, 5, 12, 13, 17, 25, 34, 54, 57, 61, 62, 82, 83, 84, 86, 87, 109, 111, 125, 126, 132, 141, 156, 157, 159, 160, 166, 211, 228, 238
Sciences 34
Scientific type 21, 23, 93
Scientist 2, 5, 23, 74
Scots 36
Sea 20, 30, 31, 33
Seaweeds 19
Séance 90, 93
Sekha 224
Selfishness 66
Semites 26, 35, 36, 37, 38
Senses 13, 79, 80, 83, 125, 240, 241
Sensuality 224
Seraphim 130
Serpent Fire 139
Service 24, 31, 107, 214, 216, 224, 239
Sex 42, 44, 49, 51, 52, 53, 58, 59, 105
Shining Ones 118, 130
Shiva 127, 206, 237
Sight 79, 82
Sīlabbataparāmāsa 221, 222
Silent Watcher 206
Simple-minded souls 46, 47, 49, 50, 54
"Sirius" 48, 49
Slav 26
Sleep 92, 100

PAGE

Smell 79
Solar System 6, 7, 95, 96, 108, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 136, 137, 143, 144, 148, 151, 154, 229, 232, 238
Son, God the 127, 129
Sotāpanna 220, 224
Soul 29, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52. 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 64, 66, 68, 74, 75, 77, 90, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 98, 100, 104, 105, 108, 115, 121, 122, 123, 124, 139, 212, 213, 218, 219, 220, 241
Sound 81, 82, 84, 231
South America 32, 37
Space 132
Spain 36
Spark, the 218
Spectroheliograph 83, 84
Spectrum 80, 81, 83, 167, 231
Spencer, Herbert 23
Spinoza 23
Spirals 133, 134, 135, 231
Spirillæ 167, 231
Spirit 108, 109, 121, 131
Spirits before the Throne 130
Spirituality 236
Sponsor, the pupil's 217
Spook 91, 93
St. John 23
St. Paul 101, 102
Staff Corps of the Logos 153, 154
Star 56, 61, 87, 126, 127, 128
States of matter 87
Stream, the 219, 220, 221
Struggle for existence 14, 16, 117, 118
Soria, Arturo, y Mata 169
Subconscious 102
Sub-planes 87, 89, 93, 94, 95, 135, 136
sub-atomic 86, 87, 91, 136, 176
super-etheric 86, 87, 91, 136, 176

PAGE

Sub-races 35, 36, 37, 47 51, 52, 54, 55, 142, 143, 146, 209
Sub-race, Sixth 36, 37, 39, 145, 147
Seventh 37, 145
Sub-rays 209
Sufferings, see "Pains" 109
Suicide 54, 75
"Summerland" 86, 90
Sun 6, 29, 80, 81, 83, 84, 125, 130, 132, 144, 145, 229, 230, 238, 239
Superconscious 102
Superstition 221, 223
Survival of the fittest 16, 117, 118
Sylph 18, 19, 91
Symbolism 23
Sympathy 54, 63, 64, 102, 104

TANMĀTRA 169, 170
Taste 79
Teacher 74, 201
Telescope 83
Temperaments 22, 23, 24, 74, 223
Teutons 26, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39
Theosophy 1, 2, 3, 5, 13, 14, 18, 25, 28, 30, 31, 34, 42, 43, 61, 77, 86, 96, 97, 99, 110, 126, 129, 132, 141, 156, 166, 240, 241, 242
Thought 41, 44, 61. 62, 63, 73, 91, 94, 104, 105, 120, 128, 200, 201, 213, 235
abstract 43, 62, 104
concrete 43, 44, 62, 104, 108, 121
forms 90, 91, 94, 95, 138
Thread of Fohat 218
Thrones 130
Tiger 115, 119, 120
Time 12, 30, 41, 55, 56, 114, 142
Tlavatli 35, 37
Toltec 35, 37, 38
Tolstoi 22
Touch 79
Tradition 11, 28, 33, 44, 85, 130
Transfiguration, the 224, 227
Transmigration 42

PAGE

Trees 19, 154
Trinity 127, 129
Triangle, the Great 206
Truth 3, 41, 238, 240, 241, 242
Tuatha de Danaan 39
Turanian 35, 36, 37, 38
Types of men 21, 22, 23
of races 25, 26, 27, 28, 31
of souls 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 74

UDDHACHCHA 225
Ultra-violet 80, 81
Undeveloped souls 46, 47, 49, 50, 54, 64, 107
Undines 19, 91
United States 37
Universe 11, 13, 17, 41, 61, 62, 63, 64, 84, 96, 104, 126, 127, 128, 154, 159, 166, 230, 232, 237
Unseen world 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94, 95, 96, 104, 118, 224, 235
Upward arc 101
Uranus 6, 152, 153
Ursa Major 6
Utopia 72

VALENCY 159, 160, 162, 163, 164
Vasus 130
Vegetable forms 15, 42, 147
group-soul 15, 115, 122, 233

PAGE

Vegetable kingdom 7, 8, 14, 15, 16, 97, 111, 112, 114, 118, 131, 139, 141, 149, 150, 151, 154
life 18, 20, 21, 101, 113, 114, 122, 141, 142, 148, 150
matter 115
Venus 6, 152, 153
Vertebrates 10, 14
Vibration 44, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 89, 90, 94, 101, 120, 122
Vichikichchā 221, 222
Virgin Birth, the 224
Vishnu 127
Vitality 137
Vulcan 6, 152, 153

WATER spirits 91
Welsh 36
Will 72, 77, 102, 103, 106, 211, 213, 219, 221, 223
Wisdom 24, 69, 102, 109, 110, 168, 228
Wolf 20, 113, 115, 119, 120
Woman 39, 42, 44, 52, 53, 58, 98
Work 74, 76, 221, 223, 224
World-period 142, 143, 147, 210
World-Teacher 209
Worries 63, 65, 66, 69, 76, 105

X-RAY 82

ZOROASTRIANISM 130
Zygote 75

T.DEMITO
WARDIEN

118799